**Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05**

**Version**
03 (Tue May 21 09:47:14 2013) produced Fri Jul 3 12:06:41 2015

**Module Household Grid module**

**Use**
Use Hhgrid_w5

**Pergrid. Who answers HH grid questions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE CODE THE PERSON YOU ARE SPEAKING TO

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>New person not recorded in list below</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PERGRID

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**Universe**

\[
\text{IF } \text{(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone}
\]

**Pname. Forename new person grid respondent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please tell me your first, or given, name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NAME
Psname. Surname new person grid respondent

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And please tell me your surname, or family name?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER SURNAME

Use
Ask PSNAME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone
And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

Ptitle. Title new person grid respondent

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What title do you use?

Options
1 Mr
2 Master
3 Mrs
4 Ms
5 Miss
6 Other title

Use
Ask PTITLE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone
And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

Ptitlex. Other title new person grid respondent

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
What title do you use?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TITLE

Use
Ask PTITLE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone
And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions
And If (PTITLE = 6) // If other title is used

Addrchck. Address check - asked

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Do NOT display address on-screen if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & ff_country = 4 (Northern Ireland)

Text
There may have been some changes in your household. (if ff_all_moved = 1 | ff_suspsplit = 1 | ff_all_moved = 2) Are you normally resident at this address?

READ OUT
[ff_address1]
[ff_address2]
[ff_address3]
[ff_address4]
[ff_address5]
[ff_postcode]

Interviewer Instruction
IF YOU HAVE TRACED THIS RESPONDENT TO A NEW ADDRESS, CODE 'NO'

CHECK ADDRESS IN ECS (if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & FF_COUNTRY = 4 (NORTHERN IRELAND))

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask ADDRCHK

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Origadd. Interview being conducted at original address - computed

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        1       -1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Use
If (ff_all_moved <> 1 & ADDRCHK = 1) Compute ORIGADD = 1;
Else If (ff_all_moved = 1 | ADDRCHK = 2) Compute ORIGADD = 2;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Coreswho. Confirm co-residence


Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive code. INCLUDE ff_absent = 1 & ff_absent = 3 in this list.

Text
Of the following list of people, please indicate whether you are still currently living with each of them. Please include students who may be away at boarding school or those currently in institutions but have this address as their main residence.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH PERSON STILL LIVING HERE

Options
1  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
2  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
3  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
4  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
5  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
6  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
7  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
8  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
9  dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
10 dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
11 dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
12 dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
13 dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
14 dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
15 dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
16 dd_forname  dd_surname  dd_sex  dd_dobd  dd_dobm  dd_doby
96 No longer live with any of these people

Use
Ask CORESWHO

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (ff_hhsize > 1 & (Ff_absent <> 2 For All Not Selected At PerGrid)) // If issued HH size is greater than 1 and all issued household members other than hh grid respondent are not absent at university halls of residence

Absun. Confirm absent at university

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time, [ff_forname] was away at university and living in halls of residence. Is [ff_forname] still living in halls of residence?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS STILL IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE, EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR.

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask ABSUN

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1] // University Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household
Unihome. Confirm main residence

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does \[ff\_forname\] live with you as their main residence?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask UNIHOMEx

Modules
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. oop foreach \[ft\_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1\] // University Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household
And If (ABSUN = 2) // If household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University

END LOOP

Mores. More people resident

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If PERGRID = 0 compute MORES = 1

Text
You have indicated that you live with these people. \{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO not equal to 96\} You seem to no longer live with anyone that you were living with the last time we interviewed you. \{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO = 96\}

Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers or students moving home from University?

\[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\] \[ft\_forname\] \[ft\_surname\] \[ft\_sex\] \[ft\_dobd\] \[ft\_dobm\] \[ft\_doby\]

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE NEWBORN BABIES AS NEW HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
If \{PERGRID = 0\} Compute MORES = 1;
Else: Ask ;
**Name. **
Name/identifier for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is the first name, or given name, of this other person?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NAME

**Use**
If \( \text{PERGRID} = 0 \) Compute NAME = PNAME;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until \([\text{MORE} <> 1]\) // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**
If \( \text{MORES} = 1 \) // If more people resident

---

**Surname. **
Surname for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is [NAME]'s surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER SURNAME.

**Options**

**Use**
If \( \text{PERGRID} = 0 \) Compute SNAME = PSNAME;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until \([\text{MORE} <> 1]\) // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**
If \( \text{MORES} = 1 \) // If more people resident

---

**Title. **
Title for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What title does [NAME] use?

**Options**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mr</th>
<th>Master</th>
<th>Mrs</th>
<th>Ms</th>
<th>Miss</th>
<th>Other title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**

If `(PERGRID = 0)` Compute `TITLE = PTITLE`;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until `[MORE <> 1]` // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If `(MORES = 1)` // If more people resident

---

**Titlex. Other title for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Compute `TITLEX = PTITLEX` if `PERGRID = 0` & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**

What title does `[NAME]` use?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TITLE

---

**Use**

If `(PERGRID = 0)` Compute `TITLEX = PTITLEX`;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until `[MORE <> 1]` // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If `(MORES = 1)` // If more people resident

And If `(TITLE = 6)` // If other title is used

---

**Ynew. New joiner reason**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Text
Why "[are you] / [is NAME]" now in this household?

Options
1 New baby
2 Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3 From college/university
4 From institution
5 Was resident last wave/never left
6 Moved in with parent/relative
7 Shared accommodation
97 Other

Use
Ask YNEW

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Joiner. Unlisted joiner

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
"[Have you] / [Has NAME]" ever taken part in this study in the past? This could either be as part of this household or in a different household.

Interviewer Instruction

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don’t know

Use
Ask JOINER

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24

Rejoiner. Rejoiner indicator

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Use Potential rejoiner list
Text
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.
IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

Options

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No, none of these people</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask REJOINER

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If ( [YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97] | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24
And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure
Jnmnth. Month joined the household

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household (if PERGRID = 0) / [NAME] start living with you (if PERGRID greater than 0)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JNMNTH

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24

Jnyear. Year joined the household

**Decimals** | **Width** | **Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household (if PERGRID = 0) / [NAME] start living with you (if PERGRID greater than 0)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask JNYEAR

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24
### Sex

**New entrant sex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[[Are you] / [Is NAME]]…

**Options**

1. Male
2. Female

**Use**

Ask SEX

**Modules**

Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

### Birthd. DOB day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**

Ask BIRTHD

**Modules**

Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

### Birthm. DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask BIRTHM

Modules

Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe

If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

---

**Birthy. DOB year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

(What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask BIRTHY

Modules

Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe

If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

---

**AgeIf. Age last birthday**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] age at [[your]/[their]] last birthday? If you don't know please give your best estimate.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask AGE
Ask AGEIF

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household
And If (BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

Soft Check: If (Date Of Birth Of New Joiner Is Within A Day Of The Date Of Birth Of A Potential Rejoiner)

More. More household members

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers, or students moving home from university?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MORE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

END LOOP

Clstat. Leavers abode

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Where is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] living now?

Options
0 Deceased
1 Their own home/flat
2 Working away from home
3 Halls of residence
4 Boarding school
5 Prison
6 Other institution (such as a nursing home or hospital)
7 Somewhere else

Use
Ask CLSTAT

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop
Dieprismth. Month to prison or died

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did [leaver's name] go to prison? [if CLSTAT = 5] We are sorry to hear about [leaver's name]. In which month and year did that happen? [if CLSTAT = 0]

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask DIEPRISMT

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

Dieprisyr. Year to prison or died

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask DIEPRISYR

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

Universe
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence
And If (CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If leaver is deceased or currently in prison

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

**Prison. Returning prisoner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UK HLS

Scripting Notes
1 Yes - treat as original HH, 2 No - treat as SPLIT HH

Text
Will [ff_forname {leaver's name}] be returning to this address after this period of time in prison?

Interviewer Instruction
IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PRISON

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

Universe
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CLSTAT = 5) // If Leaver is currently in prison

**Includ. Absence check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UK HLS

Text
In Understanding Society, we would normally include someone away at boarding school [if CLSTAT = 4] / working away from home [if CLSTAT = 2] as part of this household if it is their main residence. Is this the main residence for [leaver's name[ff_forname]], even if they are now somewhere else?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
If (PRISON = 1) Compute INCLUD = 1;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

Universe
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample...
members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence
And If (CLSTAT = 2 | 4) | PRISON = 1) // Leaver currently working away from home or at boarding school, or leaver is returning to this address after release from prison

END LOOP

Stillres. Still resident at issued address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Do not repeat in subsequent iterations of the loop for respondents selected at item StayWith.

Text
Is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] still resident at
[ff_address1] [ff_address2]
[ff_address3] [ff_address4]
[address5] [ff_pcode]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask STILLRES

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address

Soft Check: If (StillRes = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // Leaver still resident at previously issued address and mode is face to face

Text
You seem to be interviewing in a household split-off from the original issued household. Please enumerate the original issued household before proceeding with the current respondents.

Staywith. Who else still resident at issued address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive
Do not ask this question for subsequent respondents selected in a previous iteration through the loop.

Text
Who else is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] still resident with?

Options
0 None of these people
1 [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd], [ff_birthm], [ff_birthy]
2 [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd], [ff_birthm], [ff_birthy]
Use
Ask STAYWITH

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)]

Movers Loop
Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address
And If (STILLRES = 1) // If Leaver still resident at previously issued address

Mothr. Moved with other HH member

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did [ff_forename {leaver’s name}] move to the same address with any other household members?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOTHR

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)]

Movers Loop
Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison

Move with. PNO of person moved with

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Autofill address, etc., for those who jointly move. List of issued sample members from original household who are not selected at COREWHO

Text
Who else did [ff_forname {leaver's name}] move with?

Options

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MOVEWITH

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at COREWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At COREWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHECK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 2) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison
And If (MOTH = 1) // Leaver moved with another household member

Lvwhy. Leavers...Why left

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Why did [ff_forname {leaver's name}] move or is no longer living with you (if ADDRCHCK = 1;STILLRES = 1)?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Separation, Divorce or dissolved Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Left to attend college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Returned home from college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Left for job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Left to cohabit / Moved in with partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Marriage or Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>To set up own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Child/Dependent moved with (responsible) adult or carer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LVWHY

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

And If ((CLSTAT = 1 | 7) | (STILLRES = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD > 1)) // Leaver left to their own home/flat or to somewhere else

Soft Check: If (DVAGE Less Than 16 And LVWHY <> 10 | 97)

Movemth. Move left Household

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did [ff_forname {leaver’s name}] move or stop living with you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Movemth

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

Moveyr. Year left Household

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MoveYr

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] //
Movers Loop

Universe

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

Hard Check: If (MoveYr > YEAR)

Movadd1. Leavers - where moved to

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOV TOWN, MOV AREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

Text
To what address did \[ff_forname\] move?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask MOV ADD1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

Movtown. Leavers - new town

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOV TOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

Text
(To what address did \[ff_forname\] move?)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL TOWN - THIS IS THE TOWN THAT IMMEDIATELY PRECEDES THE POST CODE (OR COUNTRY WHERE THIS IS SHOWN).

IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask MOV TOWN

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) &
NOT(CLSTAT = 0) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHK = 1 | (ADDRCHK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOV TOWN, MOV AREA and MOVPCODE should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Text
(To what address did [ff_forname] move?)

Use
Ask MOVPCODE

Modules
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHK = 1 | (ADDRCHK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address
Movarea.  Leavers - new area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.
IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use
Ask MovArea

Modules
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) & (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK))) // Leaver's address details are incomplete

Movetel.  Leavers - contact telephone number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If MODETYPE = CAT1, compute from dialed phone number for respondent from DIAL SCREEN

Text
What is [ff_forname {leaver's name}]’s contact telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

Use
Ask MoveTel

Modules
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

END LOOP
**Curstat. Current Residential Status flag**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

Value labels: 1 Resident/living here, 2 Absent/temporarily away, 3 In prison, 4 Not resident, having moved, 7 Deceased.

**Use**

If (Selected At CORESWHO | ABSUN = 1 | UNIHOME = 1) Compute Curstat = 1;
Else If ((CLSTAT = 2 | 4) & INCLUD = 1) Compute Curstat = 2;
Else If (PRISON = 2) Compute Curstat = 3;
Else If (NOT Selected At CORESWHO | UNIHOME = 2) Compute Curstat = 4;
Else If (CLSTAT = 0) Compute Curstat = 7;
Else compute Curstat = EMPTY;

**Modules**

Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

---

**Cordet. Correct details check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Include all enumerated HH members including issued respondents currently resident at address plus any new entrants or rejoinders.

Code 96 is exclusive.

**Text**

We just need to check that we have correct names and details of all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>[ff_till]</th>
<th>[ff_tillname]</th>
<th>[ff_sumname]</th>
<th>[ff_sex]</th>
<th>[ff_birthday]</th>
<th>[ff_birthy]</th>
<th>[ff_birthm]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None correct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CORDET

**Modules**

Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

---

**Newper. New Person Status flag**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
- If \( \text{JOINER} = 3 \) then \( \text{NEWPER} = 1 \). If PID found at REJOINER OR PID found at REJOINERO then \( \text{NEWPER} = 2 \). If PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO then \( \text{NEWPER} = 3 \). Else if continuing respondent then \( \text{NEWPER} = 4 \). If \( \text{JOINER} = \text{DK | REF} \) then \( \text{NEWPER} = 5 \).

**Notes**
- Value labels: 1 = New entrant, never interviewed. 2 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found. 3 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member. 4 = Continuing issued sample member. 5 = Mover / Don't Know.

**Use**
- If \( \text{JOINER} = 3 \) Compute \( \text{NEWPER} = 1 \);
- Else If (PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO) Compute \( \text{NEWPER} = 2 \);
- Else If (PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO) Compute \( \text{NEWPER} = 3 \);
- Else If (Continuing Respondent) Compute \( \text{NEWPER} = 4 \);
- Else If (JOINER = DK | REF) Compute \( \text{NEWPER} = 5 \);
- Else compute \( \text{NEWPER} = \text{EMPTY} \);

**Modules**
- Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

---

**Pno. PNO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
- Compute \( \text{PNO} = \text{PNO} = \text{CORDET} \);

**Modules**
- Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

---

**Hhsize. Number of people in household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
- Compute \( \text{HHSIZE} = \text{from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents} \);

**Modules**
- Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

---

**Cname. Correct first name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
- Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

**Text**
- What is the correct first name, or given name?
- (Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
- ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME
- IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

**Use**
- Ask CNAME
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops

1. loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

### Csname. Correct surname

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

**Text**
What is \([\text{NAME/CNAME}]\)'s correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: \([\text{NAME}] \quad [\text{SURNAME}] \quad [\text{SEX}] \quad [\text{DOB}]\))

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

**Use**
Ask CSNAME

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops

1. loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

### Csex. Check correct sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Infill sex, allowing selecting of sex if correct.

**Text**
What is \([\text{Name}]\)'s sex?

(Details collected previously: \([\text{NAME}] \quad [\text{SURNAME}] \quad [\text{SEX}] \quad [\text{DOB}]\))

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Male</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CSEX

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops

1. loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

### Cdobd. Correct DOB day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main0...
What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?

(DETAILS COLLECTED PREVIOUSLY: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**
Ask CDOBD

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

---

**Cdobm. Correct DOB month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

(DETAILS COLLECTED PREVIOUSLY: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

---

**Cdoby. Correct DOB year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

(DETAILS COLLECTED PREVIOUSLY: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CDOBY

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

---

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash l o o p \textbackslash foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop}

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

### Cageif. Correct age last birthday

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s age at their last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask CAGEIF

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash l o o p \textbackslash foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop}

**Universe**
If (CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

**END LOOP**

### Dvage. Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
Compute DVAge = using Ff_DOB | BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash l o o p \textbackslash foreach [enumerated HH member]}

### Marstat. Legal marital status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since personal circumstances can change over time, we would just like to check some important information.

What is [NAME]/[CNAME]/[ff_forname]'s / [your] legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8 SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use
Ask MarStat

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
\^ Loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

Livesp. Live with spouse

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
May I just check, does \[NAME\]'s / \[CNAME\]'s / \[ff_forname\]'s / \[your\] \[spouse/civil partner\] live with \[NAME\] / \[CNAME\] / \[you\] in this household?

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR RECORD

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

Livewith. Live with someone as a couple

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And, \[are you / is \[NAME\] / is \[CNAME\] / is \[ff_forname\]] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR RECORD

Options
1 Yes
2 No
Use
Ask LiveWith

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{Loop \texttt{foreach} [enumerated HH member]}

Universe
If \((DVAge >= 16)\) // If individual is 16 or over And If \((HHSIZE > 1 \& (MarStat <> 2|3) \| LiveSp = 2)\) // Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

---

**Employ. In paid employment**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
\hline
-1 & 2 & -8 & -9  
\hline

Source
UKHLS

Text
[Are you] / [Is [NAME]/[ff_forname]] in paid employment?

Options

Use
Ask Employ

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{Loop \texttt{foreach} [enumerated HH member]}

Universe
If \((DVAge >= 16)\) // If individual is 16 or over

---

**Relconf1. Confirm relationship amongst HH members**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
\hline
-1 & 2 & -8 & -9  
\hline

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If \texttt{ff_ro} is 'Partner/Cohabitee', include the following \texttt{II} after relationship textfill on screen:
(\textbf{DO NOT SELECT THIS CODE IF THIS COUPLE HAVE GOT MARRIED SINCE THE LAST INTERVIEW})

Text
We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.

Interviewer Instruction
PRESS \texttt{[ENTER]} TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

Options

1. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
2. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
3. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
4. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
5. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
6. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
7. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
8. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
9. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
10. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
11. [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]
Use
Ask RELCONF1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

Universe
If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1

Relconf2. Confirm relationship amongst HH members

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.

Interviewer Instruction
PRESS [ENTER] TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

Options

Use
Ask RELCONF2

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

Universe
If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1
And If (greater Than 6 People Resident)

R. Relationships of household members

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.
We have that \[\text{NAME}\] is \[\text{NAME}\]'s \[ff\_ro\] if New Per = 4) \[\text{NAME}\] is \[\text{NAME}\]'s ...

if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4

Interviewer Instruction

IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF_RELATIONSHIP CODE] [\# NEWPER = 4]

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.

---

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

- 0 Self
- 1 Husband/Wife
- 2 Partner/Cohabitee
- 3 Civil Partner
- 4 Natural son/daughter
- 5 Adopted son/daughter
- 6 Foster child
- 7 Stepson/stepdaughter
- 8 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
- 9 Natural parent
- 10 Adoptive parent
- 11 Foster parent
- 12 Step-parent
- 13 Parent-in-law
- 14 Natural brother/sister
- 15 Half-brother/sister
- 16 Step-brother/sister
- 17 Adopted brother/sister
- 18 Foster brother/sister
- 19 Brother/Sister-in-law
- 20 Grand-child
- 21 Grand-parent
- 22 Cousin
- 23 Aunt/Uncle
- 24 Niece/Nephew
- 25 Other relative
- 26 Employee
- 27 Employer
- 28 Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
- 29 Landlord/Landlady
- 30 Other non-relative

**Use**

Ask R

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

**Universe**

If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1
And If (greater Than 6 People Resident)
And If (New | (RELCONF1 <> 1..15 | RELCONF2 <> 16..30)) // Resp new to Household or relationship not confirmed at RELCONF1 or RELCONF2

**END LOOP**

---

**Hhlang.** Anyone in HH need translated interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?

TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH
**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HHLANG

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI

---

**Lingua. Language translation needed in**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which language would you [NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LINGUA

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI
And If (HHLANG = 1) // Anyone in HH needs translated interview

---

**Adresp. Responsible adult for child under 18**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME (NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18)]?

**Use**
Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;
Or If Null: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach [enumerated household member aged < 18]

END LOOP
Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that [ff_forname ff_surname (list each ff_potrejoiner)] had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

Options

1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS: Listed sample members unknown to respondent
4 Has rejoined household

Use
Ask UTINFO

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

Info available for untraced split-off hh

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for [ff_forname ff_surname and/or ff_forname ff_surname and/or ff_forname ff_surname]?

Interviewer Instruction
SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 Address
2 Phone number
3 E-mail address
97 Other information

Use
Ask UTTYPE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

Untraced split-off hh address

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9
Source
UKHLS

Text
Please tell me the first line of their address.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask UTADD1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEPER <> 2 & NEPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Do not include interviewer instruction if CAWI

Text
And in which town is that?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask UTTOWN

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEPER <> 2 & NEPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And the postcode please if you know it.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask UTPCODE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEPER <> 2 & NEPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
If (any  Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner 
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh 
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

**Utarea. Untraced split-off hh area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Text
Could you tell us either the village, town county or region they moved to, if they moved abroad could you tell us what country they went to?

**Use**
Ask UTAREA

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\`
foreach \[untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\] // Untraced Movers Loop
\`

**Universe**
If (any  Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner 
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh 
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh 
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2 & (UTADD1 = DK | UTOWN = DK | UTCODE = DK))) // Any part of new address is not known

**Uttel1. Untraced split-off hh phone 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is their telephone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-" IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
Ask UTTEL1

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\`
foreach \[untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\] // Untraced Movers Loop
\`

**Universe**
If (any  Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner 
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh 
And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

**Uttel2. Untraced split-off hh phone 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Utel2**

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Un追溯 household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Pp_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) // Telephone number provided

---

**Utemail**. Untraced split-off hh e-mail address

**Don’t Know** Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is their e-mail address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask UTEMAIL

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Un追溯 household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Pp_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 3) // Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh

---

**Utother**. Untraced split-off hh other information

**Don’t Know** Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please tell us is there any other information which you think might be useful?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

**Use**
Ask UTOHER

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Untrace household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop
Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh

END LOOP

Alladd1. CATI mover HH address line 1

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Earlier you said that you are not currently living at this address.

[ff_address1]
[ff_address2]
[ff_address3]
[ff_address4]
[ff_address5]
[ff_postcode]

What is your current address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS

Use
Ask ALLADD1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

Alladd2. CATI mover HH address line 2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
ENTER SECOND LINE OF ADDRESS

Use
Ask ALLADD2

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

Alladd3. CATI mover HH address line 3

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
ENTER THIRD LINE OF ADDRESS

Use
Ask ALLADD3
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

**Alladd4. CATI mover HH address line 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
ENTER FOURTH LINE OF ADDRESS

Use
Ask ALLADD4

**Allpcode. CATI mover HH postcode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
ENTER POSTCODE

Use
Ask ALLPCODE

**Conadd1. CATI mover HH address confirmation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is this now your current address?
[alladd1]
[alladd2]
[alladd3]
[alladd4]
[AllPCode]

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE READ THE ADDRESS AND CONFIRM IT IS CORRECT
GO BACK AND CHANGE IF NOT CORRECT

Options
Use
Ask CONADD1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGA DD = 2)) // if CATI and not still resident at previous known address

Soft Check: If (IF CONADD1 = 2, Return To ALLADD1 (CATI) And Update ALLADD1/ALLADD2/ALLADD3 /ALLADD4/ALLPCODE And Repeat CONADD1)

Regionchk. Region check for movers

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Interviewer Instruction
CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options
1 England
2 Wales
3 Scotland
4 Northern Ireland

Use
Ask RegionChk

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Universe
If (OrigAdd = 2) // interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

Region. Region computed

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff_country;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w5. Household Grid module

Hhgridcomplete. HHGrid completed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thanks for telling us a few things about the people you live with.

Interviewer Instruction
THAT IS THE END OF THE HOUSEHOLD GRID.
THE SCREENS FOR EACH ADULT ARE NOW AVAILABLE VIA THE EREP GRID.
YOU CAN CHOOSE WHETHER TO COMPLETE THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE WITH THE PERSON THAT YOU ARE CURRENTLY TALKING TO, OR YOU CAN CONDUCT THIS PERSON'S INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE.
Module **Grid Variables module**

**Livpar. Living at home with parent(s)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module*

**Hgpart. PNO of husband/wife/CP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module*

**Hgbiom. PNO of biological mother**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module*

**Hgbiof. PNO of biological father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;
### Hgadoptm. **PNO of adoptive mother**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

### Hgadoptf. **PNO of adoptive father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

### Newmum. **Biological mother of a new entrant baby**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

### Newdad. **Biological father of a new entrant baby**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

### Respm16. **Mother of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Compute Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Respf16. Father of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Nchunder16. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Nch5to15. Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NCH5TO15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Nch10to15. Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NCH10TO15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Nch10. Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**
Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

Nchresp. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

Nch14resp. Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

Nch415resp. Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute NCh415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

Nch3resp. Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute NCh3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

Nch5resp. Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9
Use
Compute $NCh5Resp = \text{number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For}$;

Modules
- Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

**Nch8resp. Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute $NCh8Resp = \text{number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For}$;

Modules
- Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

**Rising16. Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute $\text{Rising16} = \text{flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed}.$

Modules
- Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

**Emboost. EMBoost sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute $EMBoost = \text{flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave}.$

Modules
- Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

**Gpcompare. GP Comparison sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute $GPCompare = \text{flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave}.$

Modules
- Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module
### LDA sample member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute $\text{LDA} = \text{flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member.}$ Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules

*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module*

### Rejoiner to household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Use

Compute $\text{RJRFlag} = \text{flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household.}$ Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified Them By Person Number;

Modules

*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module*

Universe

If ($\text{HHGRID.Rejoiner} > 0 \mid \text{HHGRID.Rejoiner}O > 0$) // If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list

### Respondent is of pensionable age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

compute as follows:

- If $\text{sex} = 1 \land \text{dvage} > 64 \text{ THEN PENSIONER} = 1$
- For females with dob information...
  - If $\text{sex} = 2 \land \text{dob} < (1950,04,01) \text{ THEN PENSIONER} = 1$
  - If $\text{sex} = 2 \land \text{dob} = (1950,04,01) \land \text{StartDat} >= (2010,04,01) \text{ THEN PENSIONER} = 1$
  - If $\text{sex} = 2 \land \text{dob} > (1950,04,01) \land \text{StartDat} >= (2010,04,02) \text{ THEN PENSIONER} = 1$
  - ...
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,03,05) & StartDat >= (2014,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,04,05) & StartDat >= (2014,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,05,05) & StartDat >= (2014,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,06,05) & StartDat >= (2014,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,07,05) & StartDat >= (2014,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,08,05) & StartDat >= (2014,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,09,05) & StartDat >= (2015,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,10,05) & StartDat >= (2015,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,11,05) & StartDat >= (2015,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,12,05) & StartDat >= (2015,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,01,05) & StartDat >= (2015,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,02,05) & StartDat >= (2015,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,03,05) & StartDat >= (2016,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,04,05) & StartDat >= (2016,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,05,05) & StartDat >= (2016,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,06,05) & StartDat >= (2016,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,07,05) & StartDat >= (2016,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,08,05) & StartDat >= (2016,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,09,05) & StartDat >= (2017,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,10,05) & StartDat >= (2017,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,11,05) & StartDat >= (2017,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,12,05) & StartDat >= (2017,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,01,05) & StartDat >= (2017,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,02,05) & StartDat >= (2017,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,03,05) & StartDat >= (2018,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,04,05) & StartDat >= (2018,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,05,05) & StartDat >= (2018,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,06,05) & StartDat >= (2018,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,07,05) & StartDat >= (2018,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,08,05) & StartDat >= (2018,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,09,05) & StartDat >= (2019,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,10,05) & StartDat >= (2019,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,11,05) & StartDat >= (2019,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,12,05) & StartDat >= (2019,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,01,05) & StartDat >= (2019,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,02,05) & StartDat >= (2019,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,03,05) & StartDat >= (2020,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,04,05) & StartDat >= (2020,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 60 & StartDat < (2012,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 61 & StartDat >= (2012,04,01) & StartDat <= (2014,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 62 & StartDat >= (2014,04,01) & StartDat <= (2016,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 63 & StartDat >= (2016,04,01) & StartDat <= (2018,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 64 & StartDat >= (2018,04,01) & StartDat <= (2020,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 65 & StartDat >= (2020,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage > 64 & StartDat >= (2020,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
ELSE PENSIONER = 0.

Use
Compute PENSIONER = respondent Is Of Pensionable Age;

Modules
^Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

Modetype. Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;

Modules
^Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

Nadoptch. Number of adoptive children in Household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Compute NAdoptCh = number of adoptive children in the household;

Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Nnatch. Number of biological children in household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute NNatCh = number of biological children in household;

Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Npensioner. Number of pensioners in the household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute NPENSIONER = number of pensioners in the household;

Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w5. Grid Variables module

---

**Module Household Questionnaire**

Use Use Household_w5

---

**Intthhold. Intro household interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options
1 Continue

Use Ask Intthhold

Modules
*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

---

**Ivh. PNO of person answering HH questions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3
Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

0  Non-household member
1  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask IVH

Modules
 Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Hhendtimea. First end time household interview

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

Modules
 Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Hsroomchk. House room check

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we interviewed you on [ff_Idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask HsRoomChk

Modules
 Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (FF_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & FF_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing
## Hsbeds. Number of bedrooms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

**Text**
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. 

If \( \text{HHGRID.OrigAdd} = 2 \text{DK|REF} \) or \( \text{ff_HsBeds} = \text{DK|REF|MIS} \) or \( \text{ff_HsRooms} = \text{DK|REF|MIS} \) How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
If (HsRoomChk = 1) Compute Hsbeds = ff_HsBeds;
Else: Ask;

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

### Soft Check: If \( \text{HSBEDS} > 4 \) // More than 4 bedrooms

## Hsrooms. Number of other rooms in accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

**Interviewer Instruction**
'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
If (HsRoomChk = 1) Compute HsRooms = ff_HsRooms;
Else: Ask;

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

### Soft Check: If \( \text{HSROOMS} > 4 \) // More than 4 other rooms

## Hsowndchk. Housing tenure check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And is this accommodation still \[ff_HsOwnd\]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask HsOwendChk

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (FF_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

Hsownd. House owned or rented

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Owned outright
2 Owned/being bought on mortgage
3 Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4 Rented
5 Rent free
97 Other

Use
Ask HsOwnd

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (FF_HsOwnd = 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // Living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction
IF OWNER IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0 CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
Use
Ask Hsowr1

Modules
• Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

### Hsval. Value of property: home owners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Hsval

Modules
• Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (If Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

### Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Bought it for cash
2. Paid off a mortgage or loan
3. Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4. Or something else?

Use
Ask Mgynot

Modules
• Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

### Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners
Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hsyrbuy

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If $((\text{HsOwnd} = 1 | 2 | 3)$ // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

**Hard Check:** If *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates*

### Hscost. Original purchase price of property

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 8 -1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hscost

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If $(\text{HsOwnd} = 2 | 3)$ | $(\text{HsOwnd} = 1 \land \text{MgyNot} = 1 | 2))$ // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

**Soft Check:** If *(Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000*

### Hsyr04. Year mortgage began

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**
Ask Hsyr04

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If $(\text{HsOwnd} = 2)$ | $(\text{HsOwnd} = 3)$ // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check:** If *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates*
Hard Check: If \( (\text{HSYR04} < \text{HSYRBUY}) \) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

**Mgold. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**  
Ask MgOld

**Modules**  
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**  
\( \text{IF} (\text{HsOwnd} = 2 \mid \text{HsOwnd} = 3) \) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Mglife. Years left to pay: mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

**Use**  
Ask MgLife

**Modules**  
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**  
\( \text{IF} (\text{HsOwnd} = 2 \mid \text{HsOwnd} = 3) \) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Soft Check: If \( (\text{MGLIFE} > 25) \) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

**Mgtype. Type of mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Is your mortgage or loan ...

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**  
1. A repayment mortgage or loan  
2. An endowment mortgage  
3. Part repayment and part endowment  
4. Interest only  
5. Part interest only and part repayment  
6. Flexible mortgage
97 Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use
Ask MgType

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Mgextra.  Taken out additional mortgage on home

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
Have you taken out any additional mortgage on this house/flat since [ff_Idate] {if OrigAdd = 1} / becoming the owner of the property [if OrigAdd = 2]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MgExtra

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2 |3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2 |3 )) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Mgnew.  Amount of additional mortgage on home

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0   6  -1    -2    -8    -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask MgNew

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2 |3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2 |3 )) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Soft Check: If (If MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

Mgxty.  What extra loan was used for

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
**BHPS**

**Text**
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Home extension
2. Home improvements or repairs
3. Car purchase
4. Other consumer goods
5. Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6. Consolidation
97. Other

**Use**
Ask MgXty

**Modules**
*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If \(((\text{ff\_HsOwnd} = 2|3 \& \text{HsOwndChk} = 1) \lor (\text{HsOwnd} = 2|3))\) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If \((\text{MgExtra} = 1)\) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

---

**Hstotmg. Total amount secured against property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
P9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HSTOTMG

**Modules**
*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If \(((\text{ff\_HsOwnd} = 2|3 \& \text{HsOwndChk} = 1) \lor (\text{HsOwnd} = 2|3))\) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

---

**Xpmg. Last total monthly mortgage payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES. INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE. IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpmg

**Modules**
*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*
Universe
IE ((ff_HsOwnd = 2 | 3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2 | 3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Soft Check: If (If XPMG < 50 OR > 1000) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds

Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Hsjb

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
IE ((ff_HsOwnd = 3 | 4 | 5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3 | 4 | 5)) // in rented accommodation

Rentp. Who rents accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 9

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Interviewer Instruction
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]
Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Local Authority/Council [if region = England/Scotland/Wales] / Northern Ireland Housing Executive [if region = Northern Ireland]
2 New Town Commission or Corporation
3 Property company
4 Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association [if region = Scotland]
5 Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6 Employer (ORGANISATION)
7 Other organisation
8 Relative
9 Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10 Other individual

Use
Ask Rentll

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
IE ((ff_HsOwnd = 3 | 4 | 5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3 | 4 | 5)) // in rented accommodation
Rentf.  Accommodation rented furnished or other

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1  Furnished
2  Partly furnished
3  Or unfurnished?

Use
Ask Rentf

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ($(ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

Rent.  Net amount of last rent payment

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0  5  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 100% RENT REBA TE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Rent

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ($(ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

Rentwc.  Weeks covered by last rental payment

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What period did this cover?

Options
1  One week
2  Two weeks
3  Three weeks
Rentinc. Rent includes payment for selected items

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 Water and/or sewerage charges {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
2 Heating or lighting or hot water
3 Council Tax {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} / Rates {if region = Northern Ireland}
96 None of these

Renthb. Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
Rentg.  Gross rent including Housing Benefit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Fuelhave.  Types of fuel in accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Electricity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gas, including Calor Gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other fuel, including solid fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of these?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Fuelhave

Modules
*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire
**Fuelduel.  Separate or combined gas and electricity bill**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**  
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One bill</td>
<td>Separately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask Fuelduel

**Modules**  
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)  // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

---

**Xpduely.  Amount spent on gas and electricity combined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**  
In the last year, since [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**  
Ask Xpduely

**Modules**  
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)  // Has gas and electricity in accommodation  
And If (fuelduel = 1)  // Pay gas and electric as one bill

**Soft Check:**  
If (XPDUELY < 100 OR > 1500)  // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

---

**Duelpay.  Method of payment for gas and electric combined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**  
How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A fixed amount each month by standing order</td>
<td>A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
<td>A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
<td>A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter</td>
<td>It's included in the rent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6  Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7  Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8  Staywarm scheme
97  Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask Duoepay

**Modules**

'TModule Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

\[ \text{If } (\text{fuelhave} = 1 \times \text{Fuelduel} = 2) \] // Has gas and electricity in accommodation
\[ \text{And If } (\text{fuelduel} = 1) \] // Pay gas and electric as one bill

---

**Xpelecy. Amount spent on electricity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpelecy

**Modules**

'TModule Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

\[ \text{If } (\text{fuelhave} = 1 \times \text{fuelduel} \neq 1) \] // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check:** If \( (\text{XPELECY} < 50 \text{ OR } > 1000) \) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

---

**Elecpay. Method of payment for electricity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your electricity?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1  A fixed amount each month by standing order
2  A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3  A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4  A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5  It’s included in the rent
6  Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7  Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8  Staywarm scheme
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Elecpay

Modules
*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month], [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Xpgasy

Modules
*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gaspay. Method of payment for gas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your gas?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A fixed amount each month by standing order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>It’s included in the rent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Staywarm scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Gaspay

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Xpoily. Amount spent on oil**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Xpoily

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 3) // Has oil in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (IF XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year

---

**Xpsfly. Amount spent on other fuel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Xpsfly

Modules
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 4) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (IF XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

---

**Heatch. Household has central heating**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Source
BHPS

Text
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2. B £40001 - 52000
3. C £52001 - 68000
4. D £68001 - 88000
5. E £88001 - 120000
6. F £120001 - 160000
7. G £160001 - 320000
8. H £320001+
9. Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

Text
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2. B £27001 - 35000
3. C £35001 - 45000
4. D £45001 - 58000
5. E £58001 - 80000
6. F £80001 - 106000
7. G £106001 - 212000
8. H £212001+
9. Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

Text
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. WALES BANDS: A up to £44000
2. B £44001 - 65000
3. C £65001 - 91000
4. D £91001 - 123000
5. E £123001 - 162000
6. F £162001 - 223000
7. G £223001 - 324000
8. H £324001 - 424000
9. Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
10. I £424001+
### Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask Xphsdb

### Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS adapted

**Text**
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask Xphsdct

### Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS adapted

**Text**
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Up to date with all bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Behind with some bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Behind with all bills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**

*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*

---

## Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Colour television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Video recorder/DVD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Satellite dish/Sky TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cable TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Washing machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tumble drier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dish washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Microwave oven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Home computer/PC (include laptop but not games console)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Landline telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mobile telephone (anyone in household)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of the above?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Cduse

**Modules**

*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1) // Mode is Face to Face

---

## Pchas. Consumer durables in accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS (W2 CATI)

**Text**
Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC/laptop?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE OR TABLET COMPUTER.

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PCHAS

**Modules**

Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

Pcnet.  *Has access to the internet from home*

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Pcnet

**Modules**

Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Pcbroad.  *Broadband connection from home computer*

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have a broadband connection?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Pcbroad

**Modules**

Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (pcnet = 1) // Household has access to the internet from home

Conintro.  *Food consumption intro*
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |

**Use**

Ask Conintro

**Modules**

*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*

---

### Xpfood1_g3. Amount spent on food from supermarket

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

**Text**

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME

IF DONT KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpfood1_g3

**Modules**

*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check:** If (if Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks

### Xpf dout_g3. Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

**Text**

And about how much have you and other members of your household (if HHGRID.hhsize > 1) spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME

IF DONT KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpf dout_g3

**Modules**

*Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check:** If (if Xpf dout_g3 > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks
**Xpaltob_g3. Amount spent on alcohol**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

**Text**
About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpaltob_g3

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check:** If (If Xpaltob_g3 > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks

---

**Ncars. Number of cars in household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Ncars

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check:** If (If Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household

---

**Carval. Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask CarVal

**Modules**
Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire
Universe
If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

Soft Check: If (If CarVal > 100000) // Value of car(s) is greater than 100,000 pounds

Hhendtimeb. Second end time household interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

Modules
†Module Household_w5. Household Questionnaire

Module Individual Intro module

Use
Use Indintro_w3

Indstime. Individual interview start time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

Modules
†Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Istrtdat. Interview start date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calendar;

Modules
†Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Lieng. Interview conducted in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Use
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) Compute LIEng = 1;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

---

**Litrans. Translated language**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (LIEng = 1) Compute LITrans = 0;
Else: Ask;

**Modules**
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

---

**Lioth. Other language**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

**Use**
Ask LIOth

**Modules**
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

---

**Liwho. Who translated**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options

1. NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2. Agency Translator
3. Someone else

Use
Ask LIWho

Modules
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIWho = 3) // Language is Arabic, Welsh and translated by Someone else

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator

Lihow. How translations applied

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

Options

1. Using the standard translated questionnaire
2. On a question by question basis

Use
Ask LIFrom

Modules
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English
And If (LITrans > 0) // If interview will be translated into a language other than English

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIFrom = 2) // Language is Arabic, Welsh and translation applied on a question by question basis

Intro. Individual interview intro

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1. Continue

Use
Ask Intro

Modules
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module
Module *Demographics module*

**Use**
Use Demographics_w5

**Chkresp. Confirm respondent’s details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I need to make sure I’m interviewing the correct person, you are [NAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
*IF ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHGRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.*

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ChkResp

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Hard Check:** If (ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend

**Mvever. Lived at address whole life**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MvEver

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

**Mvmnth. Month moved to current address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When did you personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MvMonth

Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Mvyr. Year moved to current address

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

Lkmove. Prefers to move house

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stay here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prefer to move</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LkMove

Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module
Xpmove.  *Expects to move in next year*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? *(if LkMove=1) / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? *(if LkMove=2)*

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask XPMove

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

---

Xpmvwhn.  *Date of expected move known*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you know when you might be likely to move?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask XPMVWHN

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year*

---

Xpmvmnth.  *Month of expected move*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When might you be likely to move?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 August</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 September</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 October</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 November</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 December</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Summer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Autumn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Winter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask XPMVNNTH

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

---

**Xpmvyr. Year of expected move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(When might you be likely to move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

---

**Xpmvwhr. Location of expected move known**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you know where you might be moving to?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Xpmvadd1. Address of expected move**

**Use**
Ask XPMVYR

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVADD1

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

---

**Xpmvtown. Town of expected move**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVTOWN

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

---

**Xpmvpcode. Postcode of expected move**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE. IF COMPLETE POST CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVP.CODE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

---

**Xpmvarea. Area of expected move**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE. IF COMPLETE POST CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVP.CODE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
Source
UKHLS

Text
(Where might you move to?)

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use
Ask XPMAREA

Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

Universe
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK) // Any part of expected new address not known

Jbstat. Current economic activity

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Self employed
2 In paid employment (full or part-time)
3 Unemployed
4 Retired
5 On maternity leave
6 Looking after family or home
7 Full-time student
8 Long-term sick or disabled
9 On a government training scheme
10 Unpaid worker in family business
11 Working in an apprenticeship
97 Doing something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JbStat

Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

Mistatchk. Present legal marital status check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
We have your legal marital status as \texttt{[MARSTAT]}. Is this correct?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask \texttt{MLSTATChk}

**Modules**

\texttt{Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module}

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} <> 1 \& \text{Ff_everint} <> 1) \& \text{HHGRID.MARSTAT} <> \text{DK|REF}) \) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not \text{DK|REF}

---

**MLstat. Present legal marital status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

\texttt{MLSTAT} is autofilled from \texttt{HHGRID.MARSTAT} where \texttt{HHGRID.MARSTAT} is correct

**Text**

What is your current legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**

\texttt{F9 FOR HELP}

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

\texttt{F9 FOR HELP}

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

If \((\text{MLSTATChk} = 1)\) Compute \texttt{MLSTAT} = \texttt{HHGRID.MARSTAT};

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

\texttt{Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module}

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} <> 1 \& \text{Ff_everint} <> 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed

---

**Drive. Respondent has driving licence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have a full UK driving licence?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DRIVE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & HHGRID.DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over

---

**Caruse. Has use of car or van**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence

---

**Vregukn. Number of vehicles registered in the UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many cars or vans do you have access to, which are registered in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

RESPONDENT SHOULD COUNT ONLY VEHICLES WHICH ARE UK REGISTERED

**Use**
Ask VREGUKN

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence
And If (caruse = 1) // Has access to a car or van for personal use
**Vreglink. Consent to link to DVLA records**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
We would like to collect more information about the types of motor vehicles that people use. Could you give me the registration number of the vehicle(s) so we can look up some details about your vehicle(s) already held by the DVLA?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Acceptable to respondent - continue |
| 2 | Not acceptable |

**Use**
Ask VREGLINK

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence
And If (caruse = 1) // Has access to a car or van for personal use
And If (VREGUKN > 0) // Has at least one car or van for personal use registered in the UK

---

**Vregnoa. Registration number, first entry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is the registration number of your [first/second/third/etc] vehicle?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE USE CAPITAL LETTERS AND DO NOT INCLUDE ANY SPACES

**Use**
Ask VREGNOA

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach VREGUKN

**Universe**
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence
And If (caruse = 1) // Has access to a car or van for personal use
And If (VREGUKN > 0) // Has at least one car or van for personal use registered in the UK
And If (VREGLINK = 1) // Agrees to link to DVLA records

---

**Vregnob. Registration number, second entry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I ask you to repeat your registration number, so I can check it is recorded correctly?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE USE CAPITAL LETTERS AND DO NOT INCLUDE ANY SPACES. READ NUMBER BACK TO RESPONDENT TO VERIFY.
Use
Ask VREGNOB
Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module
In Loops
Loop foreach VREGUKN

Universe
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence
And If (caruse = 1) // Has access to a car or van for personal use
And If (VREGUKN > 0) // Has at least one car or van for personal use registered in the UK
And If (VREGLINK = 1) // Agrees to link to DVLA records

Hard Check: If (VREGNOA Not Identical To VREGNOB)
END LOOP

Mobuse. Has mobile phone

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOBUSE
Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

Smartmob. Has a smartphone

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Is your mobile a smartphone?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SMARTMOB
Modules
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

Mobcomp. Has a mobile computing device

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9


**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have a tablet computer or iPad?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE PCS OR LAPTOPS

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MOBCOMP

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

---

**Netpuse. Frequency of using the internet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Notes**
This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

**Text**
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Several times a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less than once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>No access at home, at work or elsewhere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NETPUSE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w5. Demographics module

---

**Module Initial Conditions module**

**Use**
Use Initialconditions_w5

---

**Ukborn. Born in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask Ukborn

**Modules**  
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**  
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

---

**Plbornc. Country of birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
In which country were you born?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**  
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**  
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
### Plboth. 'Other' country of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If \((ff\_ivlolw \neq 1 \& Ff\_everint \neq 1)\) \// new entrant never interviewed

And If \((ukborn=5)\) \// Not born in the UK

And If \((PLBORNC=97)\) \// Born in other country

### Plbornuk. UK county of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**

In which UK county were you born?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ‘ZZZ’.

**Use**

Ask PLBORNUK

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If \((ff\_ivlolw \neq 1 \& Ff\_everint \neq 1)\) \// new entrant never interviewed

And If \((UKBORN<5)\) \// Born in the UK

### Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

**Use**

Ask PLBornUKO

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If \((ff\_ivlolw \neq 1 \& Ff\_everint \neq 1)\) \// new entrant never interviewed

And If \((UKBORN<5)\) \// Born in the UK

And If \((PLBORNUK=997)\) \// Born in other county
**Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

**Use**

Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If \((ff_{ivlolw} < 1 \& Ff_{everint} < 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed

And If \((UKBORN = 5)\) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered is Prior To The Respondents Year Of Birth) // The date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth

---

**Citzn. Citizenship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. UK citizen
2. Citizen of country of birth
3. Citizen of other country

**Use**

Ask CITZN

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If \(((ff_{ivlolw} < 1 \& Ff_{everint} < 1) \& UKBORN = 5) \| (Ff_{notuk} = 1))\) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK, or continuing respondent not a UK citizen

---

**Citzno. Citizenship of other country**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
**Use**

Ask CITZNO

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If 

\(((\text{ff\_ivlolw} \neq 1 \& \text{Ff\_everint} \neq 1) \& \text{UKBORN} = 5) | (\text{Ff\_notuk} = 1)) \) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK, or continuing respondent not a UK citizen

And If (\text{CITZN} = 3) // Citizen of other country

---

**Qfhigh. Highest qualification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don'tKnow</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS/LFS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | A Level |
| 7 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 8 | International Baccalaureate |
| 9 | AS Level |
| 10 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 11 | Certificate of sixth year studies |
| 12 | GCSE/O Level |
| 13 | CSE |
| 14 | Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland) |
| 15 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

**Delete**

Showcard

---

**Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don'tKnow</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
1 2 8 9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Youth training certificate
2. Key Skills
3. Basic skills
4. Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5. Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6. RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7. City and Guilds Certificate
8. GNVQ/GSVQ
9. NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10. NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11. HNC/HND
12. ONC/OND
13. BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14. SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15. Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96. None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Text
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QFVoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

### School. Never went to/still at school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**
- 1 Write in age
- 2 Never went to school
- 3 Still at school

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

### Scend. School leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask SCEND

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

### Schlloc. Place of school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
- 1 England
- 2 Scotland
- 3 Wales
- 4 Northern Ireland
5 | Or outside the UK?

Use
Ask SchlLoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // left school
And If (HHRGRD.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

Schok. School details correct

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

[SchName]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHRGRD.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1–999996) // School identified
**Schname. School name if not coded**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Notes**

Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

**Text**

What is/was the name of your school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE.

**Use**

Ask SchName

**Modules**

Initialconditions_w5, Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school

And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file

---

**Fenow. Still in further education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

1 Write in age

2 Never went to college or university

3 At college/university

**Use**

Ask FENOW

**Modules**

Initialconditions_w5, Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

---

**Feend. Further education leaving age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

**Use**

Ask FEEND

**Modules**
Module Initial conditions_w5. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If \( (f_{f\_ivlolw} < 1 \& f_{f\_everint} < 1) \) \( // \) new entrant never interviewed
And If \( (\text{SCHOOL} = 1) \) \( // \) Left school
And If \( (\text{FENOW} = 1) \) \( // \) Left college or university

Module Own First Job module

Use
Use Ownfirstjob_w2

J1none.  Still in full-time education / never had a job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options

- 1  SPONTANEOUS: Still in full-time education
- 2  Never had a paid job
- 3  Had a paid job

Use
Ask J1NONE

Modules
- Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

Universe
If \( ((f_{f\_ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS \& f_{f\_everint} < 1) \& (\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat} < 1|2)) \) \( // \) new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

J1soc00.  First job (SOC) after leaving school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your own first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use
Ask J1SOC00

Modules
- Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

Universe
If \( (J1NONE = 3 | (f_{f\_ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS \& f_{f\_everint} < 1) \& (\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat} = 1|2)) \) \( // \) had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1semp.  Employee or self-employed: First job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source: BHPS

**Text**

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-Employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask J1SEMP

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If \( (J1NONE = 3 \lor (Ff_iviolw = 2 \lor 3 \lor MIS \land Ff_everint <> 1)) \land (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1 \lor 2) \) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

---

**J1boss.** Hired employees: First job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: BHPS

**Text**

Did you have employees?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask J1BOSS

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If \( (J1NONE = 3 \lor (Ff_iviolw = 2 \lor 3 \lor MIS \land Ff_everint <> 1)) \land (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1 \lor 2) \) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If \( (J1SEMP = 2) \) // first job was self-employed

---

**J1mngr.** Managerial duties: first job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/Supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask J1MNGR

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If \( (J1NONE = 3 \lor (Ff_iviolw = 2 \lor 3 \lor MIS \land Ff_everint <> 1)) \land (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1 \lor 2) \) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If \( (J1SEMP = 2) \) // first job was self-employed
If \((J1NONE = 3 \mid (Ff_{iviolw} = 2 \mid 3 | MIS \& Ff_{everint} <> 1)) \& (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1 \mid 2))\) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If \((J1EMP = 1)\) // first job was employed

Module **Educational Aspirations module**

**Use**

Use Educationalaspirations_w4

**Edtype. Type of educational institution attending**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. At School
2. At Sixth Form College
3. At Further Education (FE) College
4. At Higher Education (HE) College
5. at University?

**Use**

Ask EdType

**Modules**

Module Educationalaspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**

If \((DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)\) // Full time student

**Edasp. Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school {if edtype = 1} / college {if edtype == 2|3}?

**Options**

1. GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2. AS Levels/AVCE Part
3. A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97. Other qualifications

**Use**

Ask EdAsp

**Modules**

Module Educationalaspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**

If \((DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)\) // Full time student

And If \(((EdType = 1,2) \mid (EdType = 3 \& HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 \& HHGRID.DVAGE <= 19))\) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
## Lvschdo.  
**Want to do after school/college**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

### Showcard
TBC

### Options
1. Get a full-time job
2. Stay at school or sixth-form college
3. Go to/stay in further education college
4. Go to university or higher education institution
5. Get a job and study (at the same time)
6. Get an apprenticeship
7. Do some other type of training
97. Do something else

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews
- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
  - Delete
  - Showcard

### Use
Ask LVSCHDO

### Modules
Educational aspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

### Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

## Ahvwell.  
**Importance of doing well in quals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

### Showcard
TBC

### Options
1. Very important
2. Important
3. Not very important
4. Not at all important

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews
- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
  - Delete
  - Showcard

### Use
Ask AHWELL
**Hedlik.  Likelihood of entering higher education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Very likely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all likely?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Depends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HedLik

**Hednt.  Reason not going on to higher education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the main reason you might not go to college or university?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Having school qualifications is enough</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Have decided on a specific career</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Want to work and earn money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cost of education too high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Depends on grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not academic enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Just don't want to go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Want to travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Undecided about it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HedNt
And If ((EdType = 1, 2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <= 19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely

**Hednto. Other reason not going to HE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What reason is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask HedNTO

**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1, 2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <= 19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
And If (HedNT = 97) // If Other reason not going on to higher education

---

**Module young adults module**

**Use**
Use Youngadults_w5

**Futureint. Future questions intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

**Options**
1 Continue

**Use**
Ask FUTUREINT

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w5. young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

---

**Lvhm. Age you think when you leave home?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
At what age would you like to leave home?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Scripting Notes
Use drop-down list of ages
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LVHM

Modules
Module Youngadults_w5, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1) //Living at home with parent(s)

Hard Check: If (Check LVHM <= Current Age) // If Age R thinks will leave home is less than or equal to their current age

Yasoc00. Office code (SOC2000): job like when left

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education? Please write in a job title and fully describe the sort of work you would like to do.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask YASOC00

Modules
Module Youngadults_w5, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student

Ocimpa. Occupation: Important: Job Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please can you tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

Showcard
TBC

Options
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPA

Modules
#Module 'Youngadults_w5. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

Ocimpb. Occupation: Important: High income

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding a job with a high income?
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Important
3 Not important
4 Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPB

Modules
#Module 'Youngadults_w5. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

Ocimpe. Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?
Showcard
TBC
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPF

**Modules**

Module `youngadults_w5. young adults module`

** Universe**

If `(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` // aged 16 - 21

---

**Ocimpf. Occupation: Important: Interesting job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which interests you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPF

**Modules**

Module `youngadults_w5. young adults module`

** Universe**

If `(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` // aged 16 - 21

---

**Ocimpi. Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?
Ocimpk. Occupation: Important: Time for family

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

Ocimpl. Occupation: Important: Job help others

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS

Text
When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1  Very important
2  Important
3  Not important
4  Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask OCIMPL

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w5, young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

**Futra.  Likelihood: Gain training/university place**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', please tell me how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask FUTRA

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w5, young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Hard Check: If (IFUTRA > 100 AND IFUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

---

**Futrb.  Likelihood: Successfully finish studies**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Successfully finish your training or University studies?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Hard Check: If (IF FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrc. Likelihood: Find a suitable job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Find a job in your field?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Use**
Ask FUTRB

**Modules**
Module youngadults_w5. young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

Hard Check: If (IF FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done
Hard Check: If (If FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

### Futrd. Likelihood: Be successful

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**
Showcard

### Use
Ask FUTRD

### Modules
Module Youngadults_w5, young adults module

### Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

---

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%**

### Futre. Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Become long-term unemployed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
### Futrf. Likelihood: Kept back in job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

#### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...) Be kept back in your job due to family reasons, e.g. raising children?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

### Futrg. Likelihood: Be self-employed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

#### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...) Be self-employed?
Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRG

Modules
Module Youngadults_w5. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (If FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrh. Likelihood: Working abroad

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled ’No chance will happen’ and 100% labelled ’Totally likely to happen’

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Work abroad at some time?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRH

Modules
Module Youngadults_w5. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (If FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futri. Likelihood: Marry at some time

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Marry (or form a civil partnership) at some time?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRI

Modules
* Module Youngadults_w5, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futri. **Likelihood: Cohabit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Live together unmarried with a partner?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRJ

Modules
* Module Youngadults_w5, young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done
### Futrk.  *Likelihood: Have a child*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Have a child?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask FUTRK

**Modules**
*Module* Youngadults_w5, young adults module

**Universe**
IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

### Futrl.  *Likelihood: Have several children*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Have several children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

**Hard Check:** If *(FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995)* // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done
Use
Ask FUTRL

Modules
young adults_w5. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (FUTRK > 0) // Is likely to have a child

Hard Check: If (FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Module Family Background module

Use
Use Familybackground_w2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Options
1 Father working
2 Father not working
3 Father deceased
4 Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask PAJU

Modules
Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask PasOc00

Modules
Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your father doing at that time?
Maju. Mother not working when resp. aged 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And was your mother working when you were 14?

Options
1. Mother working
2. Mother not working
3. Mother deceased
4. Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask MAJU

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MISS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Masoc00. Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask MasOc00

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MISS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

Pacob. Country father born in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your father born?

Options
1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
Use Ask PaCOB

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Pacobo. Country father born in (other)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Payruk. Father ever lived in UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Father lived in UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father never lived in UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask PsYrUK

### Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

### Universe

\[
\text{If } ((ff_{ivlalw} = 2) \text{ or } MIS) \text{ and } Ff\text{ everint} \neq 1) \text{ // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds} \\
\text{And If } (PACOB > 4) \text{ // Father not born in the UK}
\]
Macob. Country mother born in

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your mother born?

Options
1 England
2 Scotland
3 Wales
4 Northern Ireland
5 Republic of Ireland
6 France
7 Germany
8 Italy
9 Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
28 Other country

Use
Ask MaCOB

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Macobo. Country mother born in (other)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask MaCOBO

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If \((ff_{ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS) \& Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \((MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

Mayruk. Mother ever lived in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options
1 Mother lived in UK
2 Mother never lived in UK

Use
Ask MaYrUK

Modules
\texttt{Familybackground\_w2, Family Background module}

Universe
If \((ff_{ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS) \& Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \((MaCOB > 4) // Mother not born in UK

Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Use
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3

Natid. National identity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 English
2 Welsh
3 Scottish
4 Northerm Irish
5 British
6 Irish
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
Use
Ask NatID
Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module
Universe
If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Natido. National identity other specified

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
What other national identity is that?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NatIDO
Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module
Universe
If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

Racel. Ethnic group

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
As per Census 2011 test version
Scripting Notes
Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.
Text
What is your ethnic group?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 White: British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2 White: Irish
3 White: Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4 White: Any other White background
5 Mixed: White and Black Caribbean
6 Mixed: White and Black African
7 Mixed: White and Asian
8 Mixed: Any other mixed background
9 Asian/Asian British: Indian
10 Asian/Asian British: Pakistani
11 Asian/Asian British: Bangladeshi
12 Asian/Asian British: Chinese
13 Asian/Asian British: Any other Asian background
14 Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: Caribbean
15 Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: African
16 Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: Any other Black background
17 Other Ethnic Group: Arab
97 Other Ethnic Group: Any other ethnic group

**Use Ask RACEL**

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Racelo. Other ethnic group (write in)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**
What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use Ask RACEL**

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

---

**Racelt. Ethnic group TI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS adapted

**Text**
And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**
1 White
2 Mixed
3 Asian or Asian British
4 Black or Black British
5 Chinese
6 Arab
97 or some other ethnic group?

**Use Ask RACELT**

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
Racelwt. **White ethnic group TI**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS

Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 British - English / Scottish / Welsh / Northern Irish
2 Irish
3 Gypsy or Irish Traveller
97 or some other white background?

Use
Ask RACELWT

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 1) // White ethnic group

Racelmt. **Mixed ethnic group TI**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS

Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 White and Black Caribbean
2 White and Black African
3 White and Asian
97 or some other mixed background?

Use
Ask RACELMT

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 2) // Mixed ethnic group

Racelat. **Asian ethnic group TI**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RACELAT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 3) // Asian ethnic group

---

**Racelbt. Black ethnic group (T1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RACELBT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 4) // Black ethnic group

---

**Racelot. Other ethnic group (write-in) (T1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
What ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RACELOT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
Module Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Use
Use Ethnicidentitysub_w5

Ethid2. Importance of language spoken at home

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
I’d now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is the language spoken in your home when you were a child to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are?

(REPEAT IF NECESSARY: How important is the language spoken in your home when you were a child to your sense of who you are?)

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME WHEN RESPONDENT WAS A CHILD THEN ASK FOR THE MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthId2

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComp are = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_KidLang > 1 & Ff_KidLang < 98)) // language brought up in was not English

Ethid3. Importance of English language

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And how important is the English language to your sense of who you are? (If KidLang > 1 & KidLang < 98) I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is the English language to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are? (If KidLang = 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is your religion to your sense of who you are?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is religion brought up in to your sense of who you are?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the religion you were brought up in to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Ethid4b

**Modules**

*Module EthnicIdentitySub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (FF_OpRLOG = 2 & (FF_OpRLOG > 1 OR (FF_OpRLOG01 = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought up in a particular religion

---

**Ethid5. Importance of region/city where live**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how important is the region or city where you live to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Ethid5

**Modules**

*Module EthnicIdentitySub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

---

**Ethid6. Importance of country where born**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how important is the country where you were born to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ethid7. Importance of region/city where grew up

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the region or city where you grew up to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important to my sense of who I am
2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3 Not very important to my sense of who I am
4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Ethid8. Importance of mother’s COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your mother was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important to my sense of who I am
2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3 Not very important to my sense of who I am
4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am
Use Ask EthId8

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (FF_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plborn <> FF_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

Ethid9. Importance of father's COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your father was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important to my sense of who I am
2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3 Not very important to my sense of who I am
4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use Ask EthId9

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (FF_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plborn <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

Ethid10. Importance of maternal grandmother's COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your mother's mother was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important to my sense of who I am
2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3 Not very important to my sense of who I am
4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use Ask EthId10

Modules
Ethid11. Importance of maternal grandfather's COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your mother's father was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId11

Ethid12. Importance of paternal grandmother's COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your father's mother was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId12
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HGRID.DVAge >=16 & HGRID.DVAge <= 19)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth
AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth

Ethid13. Importance of paternal grandfather's COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the country your father's father was born in to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EthId13

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HGRID.DVAge >=16 & HGRID.DVAge <= 19)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth
AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth

Ethid14. Importance of skin colour

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the colour of your skin to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ethclose1. Closeness to speaker of same language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
Please look at this card and tell me: How do you feel when you meet someone who speaks the same language spoken in your home when you were a child? Do you feel very happy, fairly happy, neither happy nor unhappy, fairly unhappy or very unhappy?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Very happy
2  Fairly happy
3  Neither happy nor unhappy
4  Fairly unhappy
5  Very unhappy

Ethclose2a. Closeness to someone of same religion as own

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose2a

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(NGGRID.DVAge >=16 & NGGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

---

Ethclose2b. Closeness to someone of same religion as brought up in

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you were brought up in?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose2b

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(NGGRID.DVAge >=16 & NGGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLGO > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLGONI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought up in a particular religion

---

Ethclose3. Closeness to compatriot
### Ethclose4a. Closeness to someone of same region as brought up in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS  

**Scripting Notes**  
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**  
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city as you were brought up in?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

**Use**  
Ask EthClose4a

**Modules**  
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universes**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave  
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComp are = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

### Ethclose4b. Closeness to someone of same region as currently live

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS  

**Scripting Notes**  
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**  
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city as you currently live?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

**Use**  
Ask EthClose4b

**Modules**  
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universes**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave  
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComp are = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city where you live?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose4b

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComparison = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

---

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose5

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComparison = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
Ethclose6. Closeness to someone of father’s COB

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel..'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plborn <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

Ethclose7. Closeness to someone of maternal grandmother’s COB

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel..'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother’s mother?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose7

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmbrob) & (Ff_placob <> Ff_mgmbrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmbrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather’s country of birth AND father’s and mother’s country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother’s country of birth

### Ethclose8. Closeness to someone of maternal grandfather’s COB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says ‘I feel...’

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother’s father?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose8

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlowl = 1 | Ff_ivlowl = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HGRID.DVAge >=16 & HGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 or a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmbrob) & (Ff_placob <> Ff_mgmbrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmbrob) & (Ff_mgmbrob <> Ff_mgmbrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather’s country of birth AND father’s and mother’s country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother’s country of birth AND maternal grandmother’s country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather’s country of birth

### Ethclose9. Closeness to someone of paternal grandmother’s COB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says ‘I feel...’

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father’s mother?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Very happy
2. Fairly happy
3. Neither happy nor unhappy
4. Fairly unhappy
5. Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose9

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4)  // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgprob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth

Ethclose10. Closeness to someone of paternal grandfather's COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's father?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose10

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4)  // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgprob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth

Ethclose11. Closeness to someone with same skin colour

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who has the same skin colour as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very happy
2 Fairly happy
3 Neither happy nor unhappy
4 Fairly unhappy
5 Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthCloset

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

Pride2. Pride in language brought up in

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the language spoken at home when you were a child?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride2

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId2 = 1|2) // The language spoken at home during childhood is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride4a. Pride in own religion

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of your religion?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride4a

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (FF_ivlolw = 1  |  FF_ivlolw = 4)  // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComp are = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (FF_newimm = 1))  // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4a = 1|2)  // Own religion is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride4b. Pride in religion brought up in

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the religion you were brought up in?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
3  Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride4b

Modules
Module EthnicityIdentity_sub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (FF_ivlolw = 1  |  FF_ivlolw = 4)  // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComp are = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (FF_newimm = 1))  // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4b = 1|2)  // Religion brought up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride6. Pride in birth country

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where you were born?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
3  Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride6

Modules
Module EthnicIdentityIdentity_sub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (FF_ivlolw = 1  |  FF_ivlolw = 4)  // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComp are = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (FF_newimm = 1))  // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId6 = 1|2)  // The country where respondent was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride7. Pride in region brought up in
Do you feel proud of the region or city you were brought up in?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Neither yes or no

Use Ask Pride7

Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId7 = 1|2) // The region or city grew up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

---

Do you feel proud of the region or city you live in?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Neither yes or no

Use Ask Pride5

Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId5 = 1|2) // The region or city live in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

---

Do you feel proud of the country where you mother was born?

Options

1. Yes

Use Ask Pride8

Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId5 = 1|2) // The region or city live in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
Pride9.  
**Pride in father’s COB**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father was born?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
3  Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride9

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Pf_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComparison = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId8 = 1|2) // The country where mother was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are

Pride10.  
**Pride in maternal grandmother’s COB**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your mother’s mother was born?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
3  Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride10

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Pf_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComparison = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
### Pride11. Pride in maternal grandfather’s COB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- UKHLS

**Text**
Do you feel proud of the country where your mother’s father was born?

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Neither yes or no

**Use**
- Ask Pride11

**Modules**
- EthnicIdentitySub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
- And If (FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
- And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
- And If (EthId10 = 1 | 2) // The country where maternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are

### Pride12. Pride in paternal grandmother’s COB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- UKHLS

**Text**
Do you feel proud of the country where your father’s mother was born?

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Neither yes or no

**Use**
- Ask Pride12

**Modules**
- EthnicIdentitySub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
- And If (FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
- And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
- And If (EthId12 = 1 | 2) // The country where paternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent’s sense of who they are
Pride13.  Pride in paternal grandfather's COB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father's father was born?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither yes or no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Pride13

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId13 = 1|2) // The country where paternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride14.  Pride in colour of skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you feel proud of the colour of your skin?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither yes or no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Pride14

Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId14 = 1|2) // The colour of their skin is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Food1.  Eats food from where born

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
**Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05**

Please look at this card and tell me how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where you were born?

Showcard
TBC

**Options**

1. Every day
2. 3 - 6 days a week
3. 1 - 2 days a week
4. Less than once a week but at least once a month
5. Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6. Rarely or never
7. SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**
Ask Food1

**Modules**
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**
If GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

---

**Food2. Eats food from mother's COB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Using the same card, how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother was born?

Showcard
TBC

**Options**

1. Every day
2. 3 - 6 days a week
3. 1 - 2 days a week
4. Less than once a week but at least once a month
5. Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6. Rarely or never
7. SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**
Ask Food2

**Modules**
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**
If GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

---

**Food3. Eats food from father's COB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS
Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father was born?
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 Every day
2 3 - 6 days a week
3 1 - 2 days a week
4 Less than once a week but at least once a month
5 Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6 Rarely or never
7 SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food3
Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5, Ethnic Identity sub-sample module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HGRID.DVAge >=16 & HGRID.DVAge <= 19)) & (Ff_newimm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of birth AND father's country of birth not the same as mother's country of birth

Food4. Eats food from maternal grandmother's COB

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's mother was born?
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 Every day
2 3 - 6 days a week
3 1 - 2 days a week
4 Less than once a week but at least once a month
5 Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6 Rarely or never
7 SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food4
Modules
Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5, Ethnic Identity sub-sample module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HGRID.DVAge >=16 & HGRID.DVAge <= 19)) & (Ff_newimm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth

Food5. Eats food from maternal grandfather's COB
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's father was born?

Options

1. Every day
2. 3 - 6 days a week
3. 1 - 2 days a week
4. Less than once a week but at least once a month
5. Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6. Rarely or never
7. SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food5

Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivvolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth

Food6. Eats food from paternal grandmother's COB

Options

1. Every day
2. 3 - 6 days a week
3. 1 - 2 days a week
4. Less than once a week but at least once a month
5. Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6. Rarely or never
7. SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food6

Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_ivvolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth
not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth

**Food7. Eats food from paternal grandfather's COB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's father was born?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Every day
2. 3 - 6 days a week
3. 1 - 2 days a week
4. Less than once a week but at least once a month
5. Less than once a week but at least once every six months
6. Rarely or never
7. SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**
Ask Food7

**Modules**
Module EthnicIdentitySub_w5. Ethnic Identity sub-sample module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_ivlolw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HGRID.VAge >=16 & HGRID.VAge <= 19) | (Ff_newimm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plborn <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgbprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgbprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgbprob) & (Ff_mgrob <> Ff_pgbprob) & (Ff_pgmr <> Ff_pgprob) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth

---

**Module Language module**

**Use**
Use Language_w5

**Englang. English is first language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is English your first language?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Englang

**Modules**
Module Language_w5, Language module

Universe
If 

((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComp = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1) & Ff_EngLang = MIS)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant, AND fed-forward English first language is missing

---

Engspk. Difficulty speaking day to day English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask EngSpk

Modules
Module Language_w5, Language module

Universe
If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language

---

Spkdif. Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

Options
1 A little difficult
2 Fairly difficult
3 Very difficult
4 Cannot speak English at all

Use
Ask SpkDif

Modules
Module Language_w5, Language module

Universe
If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language
And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

---

Engtel. Difficulty speaking English on the phone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?
Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask EngTel

Modules
*Module Language_w5. Language module

Universe
If \((\text{EngLang} = 2 \mid Ff\_\text{EngLang} = 2)\) // English is not first language
And If \((\text{EngSpk} = 1)\) // Has difficulty speaking English
And If \((\text{SpkDif} = 1|2|3)\) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

Teldif. *Degree of difficulty speaking English on phone*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
UKHLS

Text
How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

Options

| 1 | A little difficult |
| 2 | Fairly difficult   |
| 3 | Very difficult    |

Use
Ask TelDif

Modules
*Module Language_w5. Language module

Universe
If \((\text{EngLang} = 2 \mid Ff\_\text{EngLang} = 2)\) // English is not first language
And If \((\text{EngSpk} = 1)\) // Has difficulty speaking English
And If \((\text{SpkDif} = 1|2|3)\) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
And If \((\text{EngTel} = 1)\) // Has difficulty speaking English on the telephone

Engread. *Difficulty reading English*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask EngRead

Modules
*Module Language_w5. Language module

Universe
If \((\text{EngLang} = 2 \mid Ff\_\text{EngLang} = 2)\) // English is not first language

Readdif. *Degree of difficulty reading English*
How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

1. A little difficult
2. Fairly difficult
3. Very difficult
4. Cannot read English at all

Use
Ask ReadDif

Module
Module Language_w5. Language module

Universe
If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask EngForm

Module
Module Language_w5. Language module

Universe
If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English
And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

Options

1. A little difficult
2. Fairly difficult
3. Very difficult

Use
Ask FormDif

Module
Module **Language module**

**Universe**
If \(((\text{EngLang} = 2 \text{ or } \text{Ff_EngLang} = 2))\) // English is not first language
And If \((\text{EngRead} = 1)\) // Has difficulty reading English
And If \((\text{ReadDif} = 1|2|3)\) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
And If \((\text{EngForm} = 1)\) // Has difficulty completing official forms in English

Module **Religion module**

**Use**
Use Religion_w2

**Op rl g.  Whether belong to a religion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLG

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} <> 1 \text{ and } \text{Ff_everint} <> 1 \text{ and } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \text{ or } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \text{ or } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1 \text{ or } \text{HHGRID.Region} = 4))\) // new entrant never interviewed and is in the EM boost, GP comparison, a low density EM area with a non-white background or resident in Northern Ireland

**Op rl g0ni.  Religion brought up in: NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Which religion were you brought up in?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Church of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Free Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Brethren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Protestant - not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 Any other religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Use
Ask NIREL

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland  
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion
**Nireloth. Religion (other): NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask NIrelOth

**Modules**

Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion
And If (NIRel = 97) // Other religion (NI)

---

**Niact. Religion active: NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask NIAct

**Modules**

Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion or was brought up in a religion
And If (OPRLGONI = 1-14,97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

---

**Oprlg0. Religion brought up in: E/S/W**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLG0

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 1, 2, 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

---

**Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/ Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/ URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLG1

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 1, 2, 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

---

**Module Harassment module**

**Use**
Use Harassment_w3
Unsafe. Felt unsafe in public

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the last 12 months, have you felt unsafe in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 At school
2 At college or university
3 At work
4 On public transport
5 At or around a bus or train station
6 In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7 In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8 At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9 In car parks
10 Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11 At home
96 SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97 Other places

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Unsafeo. Felt unsafe: other places

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other places?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask UNSAFEO

Modules

Universe
If [GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1] // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
### Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (unsafe = 97) // Felt unsafe in 'other places'

---

**Resunsafe. Reason for feeling unsafe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you feel unsafe [UNSAFE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ResUnsafe

**Modules**

Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach UNSAFE.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (unsafe = 1-11, 97) // Felt unsafe

---

**Avoidance. Avoided public place**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you avoided going to or being in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 School
2 College or university
3 Work
4 Public Transport
5 A bus or train station
6 Commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7 Places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8 Pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9 Car parks
10 Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11 Home
96 SPONTANEOUS No, have not avoided anywhere in last 12 months
97 Other places

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Avoidance

Modules
Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

Avoidance. Avoided other places

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other places?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask AVOIDANCE

Modules
Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (avoidance = 97) // Avoided ‘other places’

Resavoid. Reason for avoiding public place
**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask ResAvoid

**Modules**
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach AVOIDANCE.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPComparison = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If avoidance = 1-11, 97 // Avoided somewhere

**END LOOP**

## Insulted.

*Insulted or threatened in public*

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of these places? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. At school
2. At college or university
3. At work
4. On public transport
5. At or around a bus or train station
6. In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7. In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8. At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9. In car parks
10. Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11. At home
12. SPONTANEOUS: No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
13. Other places

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Insulted

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other places?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask INSULTED

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (insulted = 97) // Insulted in 'other places'

Resinsulted. Reason insulted or threatened

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Were you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Your sex
2 Your age
3 Your ethnicity
4 Your sexual orientation
5 Your health or disability
6 Your nationality
7 Your religion
8 Your language or accent
9 Your dress or appearance
96 None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97 Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ResInsulted

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

In Loops
Loop foreach INSULTED.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (insulted = 1-11, 97) // Insulted or threatened

END LOOP

Attacked. Physically attacked in public

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been physically attacked in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 At school
2 At college or university
3 At work
4 On public transport
5 At or around a bus or train station
6 In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7 In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8 At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9 In car parks
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Attacked

**Modules**

^Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

---

### Attackedo. Attacked: other places

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other places?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask ATTACKEDO

**Modules**

^Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

And If (attacked = 97) // Attacked in 'other places'

---

### Resattacked. Reason attacked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ResAttacked

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

In Loops

foreach ATTACKED.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (attacked = 1-11, 97) // Physically attacked

END LOOP

Module General Health module

Use
Use Generalhealth_w2

Inthealth. Health module intro

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
Next, we have some questions about your health.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask IntHealth

Modules
Module Generalhealth_w2. General Health module

Sf1. General health

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SF12

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Module **Nutrition module**

**Usdairy. Usual type of dairy consumption**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Whole milk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Semi-skimmed milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Skimmed milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Soya milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Any other sort of milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Don't use milk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
The next few questions are about your eating habits. Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

**Usbread. Type of bread eats most frequently**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Whole milk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Semi-skimmed milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Skimmed milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Soya milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Any other sort of milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Don't use milk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
The next few questions are about your eating habits. Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

Delete
Showcard
**Source**
Adapted from Whitehall

**Text**
What type of bread do you eat most frequently?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wholemeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Granary or wholegrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Both brown and white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Don't eat bread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other type of bread</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

---

**Wkfruit. Days each week eat fruit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a usual week do you eat fruit?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 - 3 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 - 6 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED
Delete
Showcard

---

**Use**
Ask WkFruit

**Modules**
Module Nutrition_w2. Nutrition module
Wkvege. *Days each week eat vegetables*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
Including tinned, frozen and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a usual week do you eat vegetables? Do not include potatoes, crisps or chips.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 - 3 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 - 6 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Not counting potatoes, crisps or chips but including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a usual week do you eat vegetables?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask WkVege

**Modules**
*Module Nutrition_w2. Nutrition module*

---

Fruvege. *Number of servings of fruit/veg eaten*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Notes**
Showcard used here contains pictures of one portion of various types of vegetables or fruit.

**Text**
On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you usually eat? The showcard has some pictures that may give you an idea of what a portion looks like.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF PORTIONS

**ONE PORTION IS EQUAL TO:**
ONE CUP OF RAW VEGETABLES (ABOUT THE SIZE OF A FIST)
1/2 CUP OF COOKED VEGETABLES OR CHOPPED FRUIT (ABOUT THE SIZE OF 1/2 A FIST)
OR A SINGLE PIECE OF FRUIT.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you usually eat?

**Use**
Ask FruVege
Modules
Module Nutrition_w2. Nutrition module

Universe
If (WkVege > 1 | WkFruit > 1) // If eats some vegetables in a usual week or eats some fruit in a usual week

Soft Check: If (FruVege > 10) // More than 10 portions of fruit or veg eaten in a day

Module Physical Activity module

Use
Use Physicalactivity_w2

WLk10m. Done walking at least 10 minutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HSE

Text
I'd like you to think about all the walking you have done in the past four weeks either locally or away from here [if CAPI] / home [if CATI]. Please include any country walks, walking to and from work or college and any other walks that you have done.

In the past four weeks, have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk at all

Use
Ask WLk10m

Daywlk. Number of days walked at least 10 minutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HSE

Text
During the past four weeks, on how many days did you do a walk of at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask Daywlk

WLk30min. Number of days walked at least 30 minutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HSE

Universe
If (WLk10m = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks
On how many days in the last four weeks did you spend 30 minutes or more walking? This could be made up of more than one walk.

---

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

---

**Use**

Ask Wlk30Min

**Modules**

Module Physicalactivity_w2. Physical Activity module

**Universe**

IF (Wlk10m = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

---

### Walkpace. *Average pace of walking*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted from HSE

**Text**

Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. A slow pace
2. A steady average pace
3. A fairly brisk pace
4. Or a fast pace - at least 4 miles per hour?
5. SPONTANEOUS: None of these

**Use**

Ask WalkPace

**Modules**

Module Physicalactivity_w2. Physical Activity module

**Universe**

IF (Wlk10m = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

---

### Module *Smoking History module*

**Use**

Use Smokinghistory_w2

---

### Smever. *Ever smoked cigarettes*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you *ever* smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask SMEver

**Modules**

Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module
**Smnow**. Smoke cigarettes now

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask SmNow

**Modules**

Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module

**Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes

---

**Ncigs**. Usual no. of cigarettes smoked per day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF VARIES, PROBE FOR DAILY AVERAGE OVER LAST WEEK. IF LESS THAN 1 PER DAY, ENTER 0

ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

**Use**

Ask NCigs

**Modules**

Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module

**Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes

And If (SMNow = 1) // smokes cigarettes nowadays

**Soft Check:** If (NCigs >= 40) // Smokes 40 or more cigarettes a day

---

**Smcigs**. Ever smoked cigarettes regularly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day, or did you smoke them only occasionally?

**Options**

1. Smoked regularly, at least one per day
2. Smoke them only occasionally
3. SPONTANEOUS Never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or twice

**Use**

Ask SMcigs
Smncigs.  Number of cigarettes smoked in past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
| BHPS |

Text
About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day when you last smoked them regularly?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

Use
Ask SMNCigs

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module

Universe
If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes
And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays
And If (SMCigs = 1) // has smoked cigarettes regularly

Soft Check: If (SMNCigs >= 40) // Smoked 40 or more cigarettes a day

Aglquit.  Age when last stopped smoking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
| BHPS |

Text
How old were you when you last stopped smoking?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask AGLQUIT

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module

Universe
If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes
And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays
And If (SMCigs = 1) // has smoked cigarettes regularly

Soft Check: If (AGLQUIT < 10) // Was under 10 years of age when last stopped smoking

Smagbg.  Age when first started smoking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
| BHPS |

Text
How old were you when you first started to smoke cigarettes regularly?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NEVER SMOKED CIGARETTES REGULARLY, ENTER 0

TYPE IN AGE

Use
Ask SMAgBg

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. Smoking History module

 Universe
If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes

Module Fertility Intentions module

Use
Use Fertilityintentions_w5

Lchmor. Likely have more children

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking about your plans for the future, do you think you will have any (more) children?

Options
1 Yes
2 Self/partner currently pregnant
3 No

Use
Ask LCHMOR

Modules
Module Fertilityintentions_w5. Fertility Intentions module

 Universe
If (((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-45))) // Male aged 16 to 64 or female aged 16 to 45

Lchmorn. No. more children likely to have

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many (more) children do you think you will have?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask LCHMORN

Modules
Module Fertilityintentions_w5. Fertility Intentions module

 Universe
If (((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-45))) // Male aged 16 to 64 or female aged 16 to 45
And If ((LCHMOR = 1|2)) // Likely respondent will have more children or self/partner currently pregnant

Soft Check: If (LCHMORN > 10) // Expects to have more than 10 children
# Module Disability module

## Health. Long-standing illness or disability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
FRS (adapted)

**Text**  
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Disdif. Type of impairment or disability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**  
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**  
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Mobility (moving around at home and walking)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lifting, carrying or moving objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Continence (bladder and bowel control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Communication or speech problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Recognising when you are in physical danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other health problem or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT
Module **Health conditions module**

**Use**
Use Healthconditions_w3

**Hcond.** *Diagnosed health conditions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Asthma
2. Arthritis
3. Congestive heart failure
4. Coronary heart disease
5. Angina
6. Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7. Stroke
8. Emphysema
9. Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10. Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11. Chronic bronchitis
12. Any kind of liver condition
13. Cancer or malignancy
14. Diabetes
15. Epilepsy
16. High blood pressure
17. Clinical depression
96. None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard
Modules
Module Healthconditions_w3. Health conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

---

Hconds. Still have health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/NHANES

Text
Do you still have [HCond]?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask HCondS

---

Hconda. Age told had health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/NHANES

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had [HCond]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask HCondA

---

Module Caring module

Use
Use Caring_w1
### Caring. Time at start of caring module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Development Notes

**Use**
Compute CARING = from System Clock;

**Modules**
- Module Caring_w1. Caring module

---

### Aidhh. Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

#### Options
1. Yes
2. No

#### Use
Ask AidHH

**Modules**
- Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**

```plaintext
IF ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
```

---

### Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
BHPS

#### Scripting Notes
Maximum number of mentions: 16

#### Text
Who do you look after?

#### Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Options
1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
Use
Ask AidUA

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aidxhh. Non-residents cared for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask AidaXHH

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naidxhh. Number of non-residents cared for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you care for?

Use
Ask NAidaXHH

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (AidaXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Soft Check: If (NAidaXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aidhu1. Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

**CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT**

**Options**

1. Parent/parent-in-law
2. Grandparent
3. Aunt/uncle
4. Other relative
5. Friend or neighbour
6. Client(s) of voluntary organisation
7. Other

**Use**

Ask AidHU1

**Modules**

Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

---

**Aidhu2. Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

**CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT**

**Options**

1. Parent/parent-in-law
2. Grandparent
3. Aunt/uncle
4. Other relative
5. Friend or neighbour
6. Client(s) of voluntary organisation
7. Other

**Use**

Ask AidU2

**Modules**

Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH>1) // More than one non-resident cared for

---

**Aidhrs. Hours per week spent caring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

**Options**
### Module: Caring module

#### Universe

If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

#### Aideft. Caring prevents paid employment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

FACs

#### Text

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Options

1. Unable to work at all
2. Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3. Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

### Module: Partnership history module

#### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

#### Partint. Partnership intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Text

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

#### Options

1. Continue
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPouse

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LCohNPI

Coh1bm. Month first began cohabiting

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask Coh1BM

Lcohnpi. Ever cohabited without marrying

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPouse

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LCohNPI

Coh1bm. Month first began cohabiting

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask Coh1BM
**Coh1by. Year first began cohabiting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask Coh1BY

**Modules**
Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 2 \mid 3 \mid \text{MIS} & \text{Ff\_everint} <> 1 \) \ // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \( \text{LCohNPI} = 1 \) \ // ever cohabited without marrying

**Hard Check:** If \( \text{(Date Entered Is In The Future)} \) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Coh1mr. Went on to marry first cohabitee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Coh1MR

**Modules**
Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 2 \mid 3 \mid \text{MIS} & \text{Ff\_everint} <> 1 \) \ // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \( \text{LCohNPI} = 1 \) \ // ever cohabited without marrying

**Coh1em. Month first cohabitation ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask Coh1EM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1ey. Year first cohabitation ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask Coh1EY

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Nmar. Number of times resp married

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use
Ask NMar

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Lmar1m. Month of first marriage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you marry for the first time {if NMAR greater than 1}?
Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask LMar1M

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

---

Lmar1y. Year of first marriage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask LMar1Y

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Module Fertility history module

Use

Use Fertilityhistory_w2

Fertintro. Fertility intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask FertIntro
**Ladopt.**  *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LAdopt

**Modules**
Module FertilityHistory_w2. Fertility history module

**Universe**

If \((ff_{ivlolw} = 2|3|\text{MIS} \& \ff_{everint} <> 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh} = 0)\) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

---

**Lnadopt.**  *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

**Use**
Ask LNAdopt

**Modules**
Module FertilityHistory_w2. Fertility history module

**Universe**

If \((ff_{ivlolw} = 2|3|\text{MIS} \& \ff_{everint} <> 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh} = 0)\) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

---

**Lprnt.**  *Ever had/fathered children*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask LNPrnt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1 \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \( GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0 \) // number of biological children in household is 0

Lnprnt.  Number of biological children ever had/fathered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Use
Ask LNPrnt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1 \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \( LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0 \) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1bd.  DOB of eldest child: Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of your eldest (first born) child?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask CH1BD

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1 \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \( LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0 \) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1bm.  DOB of eldest child: Month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
**Module Fertility history module**

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

**Ch1by4. DOB of eldest child: Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Module Annual Event History module**

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

**Hard Check:** If *(Date Is In The Future)* // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Calintro. Annual events intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate].

**Options**
1 Continue

**Use**
Ask CalIntro

**Module Annual Event History module**

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
Adcts.  Lived continuously at this address since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since [ff_intDate]?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask AdCts

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH interviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner

MovY1.  Reason for move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for (if HHGRID.NewPer = 4 & AdCts = 2) / Last time we interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Family related reasons
2. Education related reasons
3. Employer related reasons
4. Housing related reasons
5. Area related reasons
6. Or did you have to move for some other reason?

**Use**
Ask MovY1

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

Family.  Moved for family reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Source
UKHLS

### Text
What family related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask Family

### Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

### Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview OR HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons

---

### Education
Moved for education reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
What education related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask Education

### Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

### Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview OR HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 2) // Moved for education reasons

---

### Employment
Moved for employment reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Text
What employment related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1  Employer moved job to another workplace
2  Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3  Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4  Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5  Moved to start own business
6  Decided to relocate own business
7  Salary increased so could afford to move home
8  Moved to look for work
9  Retirement (self or spouse)
10 None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask MEmploy

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoinder or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

Housing. Moved for housing reasons

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2  -8    9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What housing related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1  Wanted somewhere bigger
2  Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3  Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4  To buy somewhere
5  Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6  Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7  Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8  Disliked previous house/flat
9  Wanted better accommodation
10 Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11 Wanted a change
12 Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13 Council offered new accommodation
14 None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask Housing
**Modules**

Module: Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 1 \) \( OR \) \( Ff\_everint = 1 \) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If \( (HH\_Grid.OrigAdd = 1 \& (HH\_Grid.NewPer = 2 \& AdCts = 2)) \) \( OR \) \( (HH\_Grid.OrigAdd = 2 \& AdCts <> 1) \) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

And If \( (MovY1 = 4) \) // Moved for housing reasons

---

**Area. Moved for area related reasons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What area related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1. Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2. Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3. Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4. Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5. Noise (other than traffic)
6. Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7. Wanted to move to specific place
8. Disliked area
9. None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Area

**Modules**

Module: Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 1 \) \( OR \) \( Ff\_everint = 1 \) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If \( (HH\_Grid.OrigAdd = 1 \& (HH\_Grid.NewPer = 2 \& AdCts = 2)) \) \( OR \) \( (HH\_Grid.OrigAdd = 2 \& AdCts <> 1) \) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

And If \( (MovY1 = 5) \) // Moved for area related reasons

---

**Moveoth. Moved for other reasons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask MoveOth

**Modules**

Module: Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 1 \) \( OR \) \( Ff\_everint = 1 \) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If \( (HH\_Grid.OrigAdd = 1 \& (HH\_Grid.NewPer = 2 \& AdCts = 2)) \) \( OR \) \( (HH\_Grid.OrigAdd = 2 \& AdCts <> 1) \)
MovieY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

Options
1. Moved direct to this address
2. Lived somewhere else in between

Use
Ask MovY1

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

Ploqnowm. Month of moving to current address

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please tell me the month and year you moved into this address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask PLoqnowm

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview.
**Plnowy4. Year of moving to current address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask PLNOWY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoinder or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

**Soft Check:** If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

---

**Relup. Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**
1. Married/civil partnership partner resident [if ff_spid is current spouse]
2. Cohab partner resident [if ff_ppid is current partner]
3. Married/civil partnership partner not resident [if ff_spid is not current resident]
4. Cohab partner not resident [if ff_ppid is not current resident]
5. Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased [if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased]
6. Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave [if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid]

**Use**
Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

---

**Mstatsam. Whether marital status changed within cohab rel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When we last interviewed you, your legal marital status was [ff_marstat]. Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff_intdate]?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No
Last wave marital status incorrect

Use
Ask MStatSam

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw == 1 | Ff_everint == 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

Lwwrong. Correct marital status last wave

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8 SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews
    Delete
    Showcard

Use
Ask LWWrong

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw == 1 | Ff_everint == 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam == 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

Mstatsamn. Whether marital status changed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff_IntDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MStatSamN

Modules
Module Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

Mstatch. Legal marital status change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What did your legal marital status become with this change? Were you...

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8 SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Use
Ask MStatCh

Modules
Module Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Statcm. Month legal marital status changed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
Use If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_spid | Ff_ppid Recorded At Household Grid) Compute StatCM = grid Month Of Death; Else: Ask ;

Modules Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

---

**Statcy4. Year legal marital status changed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_spid | Ff_ppid Recorded At Household Grid) Compute StatCY4 = grid Year Of Death; Else: Ask ;

Modules Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

---

**Divchk. Divorce/CP dissolved date check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
You say you became divorced {if MStatCh = 5} / your civil partnership was dissolved {if MStatCh = 8}; Is the date you have given me the date your divorce {if MStatCh = 5} / dissolved partnership {if MStatCh = 8} became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

Options
1 Date became final
2 Date stopped living together

Use
Ask DivChk

Modules Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)

---

### Divfin. Divorce final check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is your divorce (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved civil partnership (if MStatCh = 8) legally final?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask DivFin

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

---

### Dvm. Month divorce/CP dissolved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did your divorce or annulment (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved civil partnership (if MStatCh = 8) become final?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**

Ask DVM

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff__ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

Dvy4. Year divorce/CP dissolved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask Dvy4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff__ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To F1_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Cmlstat. Current legal marital status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CMLStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff__ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

END LOOP

Cohab. Any cohabitation spells since last interview
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we interviewed you on \[ff_IntDate\] have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? Please include your current husband/wife/partner. [If currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident]

Options
1 | Yes
2 | No

Use
Ask Cohab

Modules
\*Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If \((ff_ivlolw = 1 \, | \, Ff_everint = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((RelUp > 2)\) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

Cohabn. Number spells of cohabitation

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since \[ff_IntDate\], including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner [if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident]?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask CohabN

Modules
\*Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If \((ff_ivlolw = 1 \, | \, Ff_everint = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((RelUp > 2)\) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If \((Cohab = 1)\) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

Soft Check: If \((CohabN > 3)\) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months

Lmcbm. Month began cohabitation spell

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 | January
2 | February
3 | March
4 | April
5 | May
6 | June
Use
Ask LMCbBN

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Lmcby4. Year began cohabitation spell

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LMCby4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Currpart. Check if current husband/wife/partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife {if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2} / partner {if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1}?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CurrPart

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple

Lmspm. Month ended ML spell

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask LmSpM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK | REF | MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don’t know refused or not asked

Lmspy4. Year ended ML spell

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LmSpY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.
Universe
If (ff_iwvolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Hard Check: If (Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months
END LOOP

Father. Fathered children since last interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
|   -1  |   -2  |   -8  |   -9  |

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we last interviewed you on [ff_intDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Awaiting birth of child

Use
Ask Father

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_iwvolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64

Nchild. Number of new children

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
|   0   |   1   |   -1  |   -2  |   -8  |   -9  |

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many children have you had since [ff_intDate]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask NChild

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_iwvolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview

Preg. Has had a pregnancy
### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since \[ff\_{IntDate}\] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pregnant at last interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, has had pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No pregnancies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If \((ff\_{hlpreg} = 1)\) Compute \(Preg = 1\);
Else: Ask;

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \((ff\_{ivlolw} = 1 \mid Ff\_{everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HGRID.SEX = 2 \& ((HGRID.DVAGE > 15 \& HGRID.DVAGE < 50) \mid (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))\) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

---

### Pregm. Month of pregnancy

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask \(PREGM\)

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**

If \((ff\_{ivlolw} = 1 \mid Ff\_{everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HGRID.SEX = 2 \& ((HGRID.DVAGE > 15 \& HGRID.DVAGE < 50) \mid (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))\) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If \((Preg = 2 \mid MorPreg = 1)\) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview next pregnancy
### Pregy4. Year of pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**
Ask PREGY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**
If if_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1 // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview / next pregnancy

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

### Pregfert. Used fertility treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PREGFERT

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**
If if_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1 // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview / next pregnancy

### Invitro. Used in-vitro fertilisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

**Options**
Use
Ask InVitro

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop: foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment

PregOut. Outcome of pregnancy

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. (if PREG = 1) Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Live birth - normal delivery
2 Live birth - caesarean
3 Not live birth
4 Current pregnancy

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
If mode is CATI, question is to be interviewer coded, NOT a "READ OUT"
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PregOut

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop: foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

Pregend. How pregnancy ended

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only
Text
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Miscarriage
2 Stillbirth
3 Termination
4 Ectopic or tubal

Use
Ask PregEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only

Endmnth. Month pregnancy ended if not live birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

Text
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

Options
1 Less than 3 months
2 Between 3 and 6 months
3 6 months or more

Use
Ask EndMnth

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only

Pregsmoke. Smoked during pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?
Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask PregSmoke

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\texttt{foreach pregnancy since last interview}

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

Smkmnth. Trimesters smoked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1. Months 1 to 3
2. Months 4 to 6
3. Months 7 to 9

Use
Ask Smkmnth

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\texttt{foreach pregnancy since last interview}

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy

Pregsmk1. No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk1

Modules
**Module** Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk1 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk2

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Pregsmk3. No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk3

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
And If \((Preg = 1\|2) \quad | \quad MorPreg = 1\) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If \((PregOut < 3)\) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If \((PregSmoke = 1)\) // smoked during pregnancy
And If \((SmkMnth = 3)\) // smoked during third trimester

Soft Check: If \((PregSmk3 > 40)\) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Aedrof. Freq alcohol while preg**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Every day |
| 2 | 5-6 times per week |
| 3 | 3-4 times per week |
| 4 | 1-2 times per week |
| 5 | 1-2 times per month |
| 6 | Less than once a month |
| 7 | Never |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask AEDROF

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**
If \((ff_ivlolw = 1 \quad | \quad Ff_everint = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HHGRID.SEX = 2 \quad & \quad ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 \quad & \quad HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) \quad | \quad (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))\) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If \((Preg = 1\|2) \quad | \quad MorPreg = 1\) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If \((PregOut < 3)\) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

---

**Aepuwk. Units alcohol per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
And in an average week, how many units did you drink?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**
Ask AEPUWK

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module
In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant

Aepuda. Units alcohol per occasion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Text
And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

Interviewer Instruction
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

Use
Ask AEPUDA

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 5 | 6) // If drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month

Lchmulti. Pregnancy resulted in multiple births

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, twins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, triplets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, quadruplets or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, it was a single birth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LCHMULTI

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
Morpreg. More pregnancies since last interview

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
---|----|----|----|----|
**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (PREGOUT = 4) Compute MorPreg = 2;
Else: Ask

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

END LOOP

Nnewborn. Number of newborns since last interview

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
---|---|---|----|----|----|----|
**Use**
Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

Lchlv. Child still lives with parent

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
---|----|----|----|----|
**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Died</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LChLv

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop: foreach new born child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1[2]))  // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

---

### Lchyd4. Year child died

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which year did that happen?

**Use**

Ask LchD4

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop: foreach new born child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1[2]))  // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 3)  // new born child has died

---

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)  // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

### Lchsx. Child’s sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are/were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**

1. Boy
2. Girl

**Use**

Ask LchsX

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop: foreach new born child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1[2]))  // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3)  // new born child is no longer living with respondent or has died

---

### Lchbm. Child’s birth month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask LChBM

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_iviolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

**Lchby4. Child's birth year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LChBY4

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_iviolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

**Lchal. Child age when last lived with parent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

Use
Ask LChal

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
If (FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2) // new born child is no longer living with respondent

---

**Lchno. PNO of child**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Options**

1. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
2. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
3. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
4. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
5. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
6. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
7. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
8. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
9. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
10. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
11. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
12. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
13. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
14. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
15. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]
16. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILD'S AGE]

**Use**
Ask LChNo

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
If (FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // new born child is living with respondent

---

**Lchchk. Check child's name, sex and DOB**
Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LChChk

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn
And If (LChNo <> DK | REF | MIS) // child's PNO entered

What is [CHILD'S NAME]'s sex?

Options

1 Male
2 Female

Use
Ask LChSxCor

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn
And If (LChNo <> DK | REF | MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing

What is [CHILD'S NAME]'s DOB day?

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9
What is [CHILD'S NAME]'s date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If LChChk = 2 and LCHNO = MIS, update HHGrid with this information.

**Text**

What is [CHILD'S NAME]'s date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask LChBDCor

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn

And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing

---

**Lchbmcor. Newborn child's DOB month**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If LChChk = 2 and LCHNO = MIS, update HHGrid with this information.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**

Ask LChBMCor

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn

And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing

---

**Lchbycor. Newborn child's DOB year**

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Scripting Notes

If $LChChk = 2$ and $LCHNO = MIS$, update HHGrid with this information.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask $LChBYCor$

Modules

Module `AnnualEventHistory_w5`. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach new born child.

Universe

If $(ff_iivlolw = 1 \text{ or } Ff_everint = 1)$ // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If $(HHGRID.SEX = 2 \text{ and } GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)$ // female and mother of a newborn
And If $(LChChk = 2 \text{ or } LCHNO = MIS)$ // Grid data is incorrect or missing

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To $Ff_intdate$) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

**Bwtxp. Child born when expected**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---
|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
---

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [CHILD’S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use

Ask Bwtxp

Modules

Module `AnnualEventHistory_w5`. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach new born child.

Universe

If $(ff_iivlolw = 1 \text{ or } Ff_everint = 1)$ // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If $(HHGRID.SEX = 2 \text{ and } LChLv = 1)$ // female and newborn child resident

---

**Bwtel. Child born early or late**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---
|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
---

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [CHILD’S NAME] born early or late?

Options

1. Early
2. Late

Use

Ask Bwtel

Modules

Module `AnnualEventHistory_w5`. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach new born child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHRGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

**Bwtwk. Weeks early or late**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?  

**Interviewer Instruction**
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**
Ask Bwtwk

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach new born child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHRGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

**Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9**

**Bwt. Birthweight**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in lbs and ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in kilograms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Bwt

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach new born child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHRGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

**Bwttlb. Birthweight in pounds**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams

Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)
### Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

---

### Problems calming child

**Source**
Adapted from GAINS

**Text**
How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe [CHILD'S NAME] when s/he is upset?

**Options**

1. Very easy
2. Somewhat easy
3. About average
4. Somewhat difficult
5. Very difficult

---

### Amount of fussing or crying

**Source**
Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

**Text**
Amount of fussing or crying

**Options**

1. Very easy
2. Somewhat easy
3. About average
4. Somewhat difficult
5. Very difficult

---
How often does [CHILD’S NAME] usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Quite a bit of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rarely if at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NBFuss

Modules
Module Annual Event History_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_iviolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Nbsleep. Time for child to settle into sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GAINS

Text
How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD’S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

Use
Ask NBSleep

Modules
Module Annual Event History_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_iviolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Nbwakes. Number of times child wakes at night

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GAINS

Text
How many times does [CHILD’S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES
Use Ask NBRefEat

Modules Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 1 \) \( \text{or} \ Ff\_everint = 1 \) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \( (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) \) // female and newborn child resident

---

**NbreFeat. Refuses to eat statement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
How true are the following statements about [CHILD’S NAME]?

[CHILD’S NAME] refuses to eat.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

---

**Nbnoapp. No appetite statement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
[CHILD’S NAME] seems to have no appetite.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Showcard

Use
Ask NBNoApp

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash{\texttt{Loop} \texttt{foreach} new born child.}}

Universe
If \texttt{(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)} // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \texttt{(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)} // female and newborn child resident

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

Breastfeed

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

Options
\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{1} Yes
\item \textbf{2} No
\item \textbf{3} Currently breastfeeding
\end{itemize}

Use
Ask BrFed

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash{\texttt{Loop} \texttt{foreach} newborn child.}}

Universe
If \texttt{(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)} // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \texttt{(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)} // female and newborn child resident
**Brfedend. Age breastfeeding stopped**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**
Ask BrFedEnd

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\foreach new born child.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and new born child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

**Brfedend2. Age breastfeeding stopped: unit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BrFedEnd2

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\foreach new born child.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and new born child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

**Soft Check:**
If ((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

END LOOP

**Brfedstill. Still breastfed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Last time we interviewed you ([on [ff_intDate]]), you were breastfeeding [child's name]. Are you still breastfeeding [child's name]?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask BrFedStill

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (ff_BrFedLW = 1).

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

Brfdlwe. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

Decimals Width  Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how old was [child's name] when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Use
Ask BrFdLwE

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (ff_BrFedLW = 1).

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

Brfdlwe2. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UNIT

Options

1  Days
2  Weeks
3  Months
4  Years

Use
Ask BrFdLwE2

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (ff_BrFedLW = 1).
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff-everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

Soft Check: If (BrFdLwE > 20 & BrFdLwE2 = 1/2|3) Or (BrFdLwE > 2 & BrFdLwE2 = 4) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

END LOOP

Twinconf. Twins in hh

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
CHILD1 and CHILD2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

Text
Can I just confirm, are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] twins?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask TwinConf

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff-everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum = 1) & (Nnewborn > 1) & (AllLChLv = 1) & (Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart

Twinzyg. Monozygotic twins in hh

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
CHILD 1 and CHILD 2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

Text
Are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] identical twins?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask TwinZyg

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff-everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum = 1) & (Nnewborn > 1) & (AllLChLv = 1) & (Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
And If (TwinConf = 1 & ((Sex Of Child 1) = (Sex Of Child 2))) // Twins in household and the twins are of the same sex

Zygosity1. PNO of twin 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute Zygosity1 = PNO Of Twin 1;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum = 1) & (Nnewborn > 1) & (All ChLv = 1) & (Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
And If (TwinConf = 1) // Twins in household

Zygosity2. PNO of twin 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute Zygosity2 = PNO Of Twin 2;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum = 1) & (Nnewborn > 1) & (All ChLv = 1) & (Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
And If (TwinConf = 1) // Twins in household

END LOOP

Hcondn. New health conditions since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT IS UNCERTAIN ABOUT THE TIMING OF DIAGNOSIS, THEN REPORT THE CONDITION AT THIS WAVE
**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Congestive heart failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Coronary heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Heart attack or myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Any kind of liver condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cancer or malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>High blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Clinical depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT IS UNCERTAIN ABOUT THE TIMING OF DIAGNOSIS, THEN REPORT THE CONDITION AT THIS WAVE

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask HCondN

**Modules**

Module `Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module`

**Universe**

If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)`  // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

---

**Hospc. Hospital in-patient due to new condition**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

Thinking of your `[HCondN]`, have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since `[ff_IntDate]` because of this health condition?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask HOSPC

**Modules**

Module `Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module`

**In Loops**

Loop `foreach newly diagnosed health condition`.

**Universe**

If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)`  // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If `(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)`  // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
Hospdc. Hospital in-patient days due to new condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS adapted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since ([\text{ff_IntDate}]) because of your ([HCondN]?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask HOSPDC

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\(\text{loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.}\)

Universe
If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{ff_everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HCondN > 0 \text{ AND } HCondN < 18)\) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If \((HOSPC = 1)\) // Has a hospital stay because of new condition

Soft Check: If \((HOSPDC > 250)\) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital

Hcondns. Still has newly diagnosed health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS/NHANES adapted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Do you still have ([HCondN])?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HCondNS

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\(\text{loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.}\)

Universe
If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{ff_everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HCondN > 0 \text{ AND } HCondN < 18)\) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If \((HCondN = 1 \text{ Thru } 5 \text{ Or } 8 \text{ Thru } 17)\) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

END LOOP

Contft. Continuous FT education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since ([\text{ff_IntDate}])? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask ContFT

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

Ftendm. Month finished FT education period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Ftendy4. Year finished FT education period

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FTEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Ask FTEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

**Ftedany.  Any FT education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of full-time education since [ff_intDate]? (if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7) Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? (if ContFT = 2)

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FTEdAny

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_iw1olw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

**Ftedstartm.  Month started FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask FTEdStartM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

**Ftedstarty4. Year started FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask FTEdStartY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

**Ftedend. FT education period ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has that period of full-time education ended?

**Options**
1  Yes, ended
2  No, not ended

**Use**
Ask FTEdEnd

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

**Ft2endm. Month finished next FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
**UKHLS**

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FT2EndM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

---

**Ft2endy4. Year finished next FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask FT2EndY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

**Ftedmor. More FT education periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask FTEdMor

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

END LOOP

Ftquals. Qualifications from FT education

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
3  Waiting for results

Use
Ask FTQuals

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has had a period of FT education since last interview

END LOOP

Qualnew. New qualifications gained

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What qualifications have you gained?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1  University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2  First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Qualification Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diploma in higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other higher degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Welsh Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>(intentionally left blank)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>GCSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>(intentionally left blank)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ordinary/Standard Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/hp/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Other vocational, technical or professional qualification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask QualNew

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTedAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has had a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

---

**TrainAny. Training since last interview**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

|   | 1 | 2 | 8 | 9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the last 12 months, that is since [interview month] [interview year - 1], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.

**Options**
1  Yes
2  No

**Use**
Ask TrainAny

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
Trainn.  Number of training periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use
Ask TrainN

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

Trwho.  Training provider

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
-1         | -2      | -8           | -9      |

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet (if TrainN greater than 3)

Options
1 Provided by employer
2 Government training scheme
3 College/University degree or diploma course
4 Other type of training scheme or course

Use
Ask TrWho

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Traindays.  No. of days on training course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT);
TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS
Use
Ask TrainDays

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Soft Check: If (TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months

Trainhrs.  No. of hours per day training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Use
Ask TrainHrs

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Trainend.  Training ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that training scheme or course ended?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TrainEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
**Trainpurp. Purpose of training**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
For which, if any, of these reasons have you done this training?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To help you get started in your job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To improve your skills in your current job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>To prepare you for a job you might do in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>To help you get a promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Health and Safety Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>For hobbies or leisure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TrainPurp

**Modules**
Annual Event History w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
foreach period of training.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

---

**Trainqual. Qualifications from training**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting for results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask TrainQual

**Modules**
Annual Event History w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
foreach period of training.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 1 \) | \( Ff_{everint} = 1 \) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \( \text{TrainAny} = 1 \) // Has done some training since last interview
And If \( \text{TrainN} = \text{RESPONSE} \) // Number of training periods given

END LOOP

Trqual.  Training qualifications gained

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 Other higher degree
7 A Level
8 Welsh Baccalaureate
9 International Baccalaureate
10 AS Level
11 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12 (intentionally left blank)
13 GCSE
14 (intentionally left blank)
15 Ordinary/Standard Grade
16 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17 Youth training certificate
18 Key Skills
19 Basic skills
20 Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21 Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22 RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23 City and Guilds Certificate
24 NVQ/GSVQ
25 NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26 NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27 HNC/HND
28 ONC/OND
29 BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30 SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31 Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use
Ask TrQual

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

 Universe
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 1 \) | \( Ff_{everint} = 1 \) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \( \text{TrainAny} = 1 \) // Has done some training since last interview
And If \( \text{TrainN} = \text{RESPONSE} \) // Number of training periods given
And If \( \text{ANY TrainQual} = 1 \) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification

Notempchk.  Prev wave non-employed status check
Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask NotEmpChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w6. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff Ivlolw = 1 | Ff everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT > 2 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS) // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing

Empchk.  Prev wave employed status check

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]? [if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3] Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff_IntDate]? [if (ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3)]

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Empstendd.  Employment status end: day

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0  2  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
On what date did you stop being [ff_JBSTAT]? [if NotEmpChk = 2] working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate]? [if EmpChk = 2]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask EmpStEndD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w6. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff Ivlolw = 1 | Ff everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

**Empstendm. Employment status end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask EmpStEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

**Empstendy4. Employment status end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask EmpStEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

**Stendreas. Reason most recent job ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1. Promoted
2. Left for better job
3. Made redundant
4. Dismissed/sacked
5. Temporary job ended
6. Took retirement
7. Health reasons
8. Left to have baby
9. Look after family
10. Look after other person
11. Moved area
12. Other reason

**Use**

Ask StEndReas

**Modules**

Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \((ff_ivlolw = 1 \text{ or } Ff_everint = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((EmpChk = 2)\) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

**Nxtst. Next employment status**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If \(ff_JBSTAT\) textfill implemented as follows (If = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 then prefix of 'being'. If = 7, prefix of 'being a'. If = 10, prefix of 'being an'. If = 6 or 97 then no prefix.)

**Text**

Immediately following that period of \(ff_JBSTAT\) [if NotEmpChk = 2] / job [if EmpChk = 2], did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

**Options**

1. Paid work
2. Something else

**Use**

If \((StEndReas = 1\text{ or } 2)\) Compute NxtSt = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \((ff_ivlolw = 1 \text{ or } Ff_everint = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((NotEmpChk = 2 \text{ or } EmpChk = 2)\) // employment status has changed since last interview

**Nxtstelse. Next non-employment status**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What were you doing? Were you...
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployed/looking for work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>On maternity/paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Looking after the family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>In full-time education/student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask NxtStElse

**Modules**

MODULE AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

---

**Cstat. Current non-employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has this period of being [NxtStElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not ended, current status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CStat

**Modules**

MODULE AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

---

**Nxtstendd. Next status end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask NxtStEndD

**Modules**

MODULE AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of ‘doing something else’ has ended

**Nxtstendm. Next status end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of ‘doing something else’ has ended

**Nxtstendy4. Next status end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of ‘doing something else’ has ended

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

**Jbsamr. Same employer check**
And have you worked continuously for the same employer since \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask JbSamR

**Modules**

Module `AnnualEventHistory_w5`. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1 \mid \text{Ff\_everint} = 1)\) \(\text{// Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}\)

And If \((\text{EmpChk} = 1 \& \text{Ff\_JBSTAT} > 1 \& \text{Ff\_JBSTAT} \neq \text{MIS|DK|REF})\) \(\text{// continuously employed since last interview}\)

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9

---

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\)?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask WkPlSam

**Modules**

Module `AnnualEventHistory_w5`. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1 \mid \text{Ff\_everint} = 1)\) \(\text{// Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}\)

And If \((\text{EmpChk} = 1 \& \text{Ff\_JBSTAT} > 1 \& \text{Ff\_JBSTAT} \neq \text{MIS|DK|REF})\) \(\text{// continuously employed since last interview}\)

And If \((\text{JbSamR} = 1)\) \(\text{// working for the same employer}\)

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9

---

Have you been working continuously in the same job since \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\)?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask SameJob

**Modules**

Module `AnnualEventHistory_w5`. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
Matlv.

Had period of maternity/paternity leave

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since [ff_intDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Use
Ask MatLv

Modules
Module: AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

Matlvstd.
Maternity/paternity leave start: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask MatLvStD

Modules
Module: AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Matlvstm.
Maternity/paternity leave start: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH
Use

Ask MatLvStM

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

MatLvsty4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MatLvStY4

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

MatLvendd. Maternity/paternity leave end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask MatLvEndD

Modules

AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

MatLvsty4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MatLvStY4

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

MatLvendd. Maternity/paternity leave end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask MatLvEndD

Modules

AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

MatLvsty4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MatLvStY4

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

MatLvendd. Maternity/paternity leave end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask MatLvEndD

Modules

AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

Matlvendm. Maternity/paternity leave end: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MatLvEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Matlvendy4. Maternity/paternity leave end: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MatLvEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

Don't Know
-1
Refused
-2
Inapplicable
-8
Missing
-9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MatLvEndY4
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

**Jbendd. Job end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on [ff_intDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask JbEndD

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

**Jbendm. Job end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
- 1 January
- 2 February
- 3 March
- 4 April
- 5 May
- 6 June
- 7 July
- 8 August
- 9 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

**Use**
Ask JbEndM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

**Jbendy4. Job end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Reason job ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Current job indicator**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CJob

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as
at last interview or same employer but different job

---

Nxtjbhrs. Next job hours

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options
1 Full-time
2 Part-time

Use
Ask NxtJbHrs

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as
at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

---

Nxtjbes. Next job employment status

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In that job were you employed or self-employed?

Options
1 Employed
2 Self-Employed

Use
Ask NxtJbES

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as
at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

---

Nxtjbendd. Next job end: day
Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you end that job?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask NxtJbEndD

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as
at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Nxtjbendm. Next job end: month

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask NxtJbEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as
at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Nxtjbendy4. Next job end: year

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR
Use
Ask NxtJbEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

NxtEndreas. Reason job ended

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Why did you stop doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 Promoted
2 Left for better job
3 Made redundant
4 Dismissed/sacked
5 Temporary job ended
6 Took retirement
7 Health reasons
8 Left to have baby
9 Look after family
10 Look after other person
11 Moved area
97 Other reason

Use
Ask NxtEndReas

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w5. Annual Event History module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Cjbatt. Main attraction of current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.
PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options
1 Better money
**Use**

Ask CJbAtt

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If \( \text{ff_ivlcolw} = 1 \)  \( \text{FF-everint} = 1 \) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \( \text{NxtSt} = 1 \)  \( \text{JbSamR} = 2 \)  \( \text{SameJob} = 2 \) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If \( \text{CJob} = 1 \) // next employment spell was current job

**Temporary Variable Counter.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td>Compute Counter = if CStat = 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nextstat. Next employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**
Immediately following that period of \([\text{NxtStElse}]\) \(\text{if NxtSt} = 2\) // period of \([\text{NextStat(i-1)}]\) \(\text{if NxtSt} = 2\) and 2nd or subsequent loop) / job \(\text{if NxtSt} = 1\), did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

**Options**

| 1 | Paid employment |
| 2 | Something else |

**Use**

Ask NextStat

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop until \( \text{Next} = 0 \)

**Universe**

If \( \text{ff_ivlcolw} = 1 \)  \( \text{FF-everint} = 1 \) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \( \text{Next} = 1 \) // has not reached current status

**Nextelse. Next non-employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**  
**UKHLS**

**Text**  
What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT  
PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployed/looking for work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>On maternity/paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Looking after the family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>In full-time education/student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NextElse

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\[\text{Loop} \text{ until } [\text{Next} = 0]\]

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status  
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

---

**Currstat. Current non-employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
**UKHLS**

**Text**  
Has this period of being [NextElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not ended, current status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CurrStat

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\[\text{Loop} \text{ until } [\text{Next} = 0]\]

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status  
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

---

**Nextjob. Next job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
**UKHLS**

**Text**  

Was this next period of employment...

**Interviewer Instruction**

**READ OUT**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Doing a different job for the same employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Working for a different employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Working for yourself/self-employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or did you return to the same job with the same employer?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask NextJob

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

\[
\text{Loop until}\ [\text{Next} = 0]
\]

**Universe**

\[
\text{If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously} \\
\text{And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status} \\
\text{And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment}
\]

---

**Currjob. **Current job indicator

**Don't Know, Refused, Inapplicable, Missing**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is this your current job?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CurrJob

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

\[
\text{Loop until}\ [\text{Next} = 0]
\]

**Universe**

\[
\text{If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously} \\
\text{And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status} \\
\text{And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment}
\]

---

**Jobhours. **Next job hours

**Don't Know, Refused, Inapplicable, Missing**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JobHours

**Modules**

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until [Next = 0]

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

Reasend. Reason job ended

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options
1 Promoted
2 Left for better job
3 Made redundant
4 Dismissed/sacked
5 Temporary job ended
6 Took retirement
7 Health reasons
8 Left to have baby
9 Look after family
10 Look after other person
11 Moved area
97 Other reason

Jbatt. Main attraction of current job

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options
1 Better money
2 Better career prospects
3. More responsibility
4. More secure job
5. More interesting work
6. Wanted specific type of job
7. To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8. More opportunity to use own initiative
9. Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10. Shorter/fewer hours
11. More flexible hours
12. Health reasons
13. Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14. Work less demanding/easier
15. Preferred to previous job
97. Other

**Use**
Ask JbAtt

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 1 & NextJob < 4) // next employment status was current job

---

### Statenddd. Employment status end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask StatEndD

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w5. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1 | CurrStat = 1 & CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

---

### Statenddm. Employment status end: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
Module **Current Employment module**

Use

Use Use Currentemployment_w4

**Jbhas.** Did paid work last week
Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Waiting to take up job

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Options

1. Maternity/Paternity leave
2. Other leave/holiday
3. Sick/injured
4. Attending training course
5. Laid off/on short time
6. On strike
7. Other personal/family reasons
97. Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 A permanent job
2 Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM1

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Seasonal work
2 Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3 Agency temping
4 Casual type of work
97 Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM2

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

Jbsic07chk. Industry (SIC07) of employer check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07Chk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_sic2007 <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward industry is not don't know, refused or missing

---

**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (FF_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) | (FF_sic2007 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a newentrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry is don't know, refused or missing

---

**Jbsoc00chk. Occupation (SOC2000) check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is [ff_JBSOC00] still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00Chk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_xsoc2000 < DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward occupation is codable
**Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_xsoc2000 = DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation uncodable

**Jbsempchk. Employed or self-employed check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And are you still an [if ff_JBSEMP = 1] [ff_JBSEMP]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSEMPChk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

**Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (JBSEMPCHK = 1) Compute JBSEMP = ff_jbsemp;
Else: Ask

Modules
Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

---

**Jbbgdat. Date started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
And on what date did you start working in your present job?
If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use
Ask JBBGDat

---

**Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job**

---

**Jbbgd. Day started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD

---

**Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview**

---

**Jbbgm. Month started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules

* Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe

If (JBBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (FF_ivlolw = 1 & FF_everint = 1) | (FF_ivlolw = 1 & (FF_jbstat = MIS | FF_emplw = MIS)) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -3 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules

* Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe

If (JBBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (FF_ivlolw = 1 & FF_everint = 1) | (FF_ivlolw = 1 & (FF_jbstat = MIS | FF_emplw = MIS)) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // The respondent started this job prior to the age of 14

Module Employees module

Use
Use Employees_w3
**Jbmngrchk. Managerial duties current job check**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source  UKHLS

Text  Last time we interviewed you, you said you were \{if \text{ff\_jbmngr} = 1|2\} had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities \{if \text{ff\_jbmngr} = 3\}. Is that still the case?

Options  
1  Yes  
2  No

Use  Ask JbmngrChk

Modules  Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

Universe  
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee  
And If (ff\_jbmngr \text{<>} \text{DK|REF|MIS})  // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing

---

**Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source  BHPS

Text  Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Options  
1  Manager  
2  Foreman/supervisor  
3  NOT manager or supervisor

Use  
If (JbmngrChk = 1) Compute Jbmngr = ff\_jbmngr;  
Else: Ask ;

Modules  Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

Universe  
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee

---

**Jbsizechk. No. employed at workplace check**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
-1   -2   -8   -9
Scripting Notes
If `ff_jbsize = 10` please use text fill "fewer than 25"
If `ff_jbsize = 11` please use text fill "25 or more"

Text
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still `ff_jbsize` people?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JbSizechk

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If `(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)`  // employee
And If `(ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS)`  // Fed-forward job size is not don’t know, refused or missing

---

**Jbsize. No. employed at workplace: current job**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---
-1 | 2 | 3 | 4

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10-24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25-49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50-99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100-199</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200-499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500-999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don’t know but fewer than 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don’t know but 25 or more</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON’T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

Delete
Showcard

Use
If `(JbSizechk = 1)` Compute JbSize = `ff_jbsize`;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If `(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)`  // employee
**Jbsect. Private company**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

**Options**

| 1 | Private firm, business, a limited company |
| 2 | Other type of organisation               |

**Use**
Ask JbSect

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Jbsectpub. Non-private organisation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect) |
| 2 | A nationalised industry/state corporation |
| 3 | Central government or civil service |
| 4 | Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges) |
| 5 | A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools) |
| 6 | A health authority or NHS trust |
| 7 | A charity, voluntary organisation or trust |
| 8 | The armed forces |
| 9 | Some other kind of organisation |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbSectPub

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

---

**Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week**
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

**Use**
Ask JbHrs

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week

**Jbot.** No. of overtime hours in normal week

---

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOt

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

Soft Check: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week

**Jbotpd.** No. of hours worked as paid overtime

---

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOtPd

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime
**Jbpl. Work location**

Don't Know Refuse Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. At home
2. At your employer's premises
3. Driving or travelling around
4. Or at one or more other places?
5. SPONTANEOUS: Other

**Paygl. Gross pay at last payment**

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

**Use**

Ask PayGL

**Modules**

Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Paygwc. Pay period: gross pay**

Don't Know Refuse Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

0. Per hour
1. One week
2. Two weeks
Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PayGWC

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

Paynl. Take home pay at last payment

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

Use
Ask PayNL

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused

Paynwc. Pay period: take home pay

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask PayNWC

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided

Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay

Text
Net pay can't be greater than gross pay. Please revise.

Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay

Text
Net pay seems to be the same as gross pay. If indeed there are no deductions, enter 0.

Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

Text
There is a big difference between net and gross pay. Please check.

Payusl. Last take home pay the usual amount

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Your take home pay last time was £ \( \text{PAYNL} \) (PAYNL greater than 0) \( \text{PAYGL} \) (PAYNL = 0). Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PayUSL

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

Payu. Usual pay
Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much are you usually paid?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask PayU

**Modules**
Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

---

**Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Options**
0 | Per hour
1 | One week
2 | Two weeks
3 | Three weeks
4 | Four weeks
5 | Calendar month
6 | Two calendar months
7 | Eight times a year
8 | Nine times a year
9 | Ten times a year
13 | Three months/13 weeks
26 | Six months/26 weeks
52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 | Less than once a week
95 | One off/lump sum
96 | None of these

**Use**
Ask PayUWC

**Modules**
Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don’t know or refused

---

**Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

**Use**
Ask PayUG

**Modules**
Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don’t know or refused
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options
1 Before deductions
2 After deductions
3 No deductions

Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options
1 Salaried
2 Basic salary plus commission
3 Paid by the hour
97 Other

Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Sometimes/depends

Pvtpay
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly

---

**Extnsa. Additional pay for extra hours: amount given**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount/varies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ExtNsa

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

---

**Extrate. Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask ExtRate

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

---

**Extrest. Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options

1  Exact amount
2  Estimated amount

Use
Ask ExtRest

Modules
Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

Basnsa.  Basic pay: amount given

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0  Amount entered
1  No set amount per hour/variable

Use
Ask BasNsa

Modules
Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00
### Basrest. Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BasRest

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

---

### Ovtnsa. Overtime pay: amount given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No paid overtime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Ovtnsa

** Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

---

### Ovtrate. Overtime pay hourly rate

**Decimals**
2

**Width**
6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
### Ovtrest. Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

**Options**
1. Exact amount
2. Estimated amount

### Jbttwt. Minutes spent travelling to work

**Decimals** | **Width** | **Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESN'T APPLY ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask JbTTWT

**Modules**
`Module Employees_w3. Employees module`

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

### Worktrav. Mode of transport for journey to work

**Soft Check:** If (JBTWT >= 70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Drive myself by car or van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone from household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Get a lift with someone outside the household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Motorcycle/moped/scooter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Taxi/minicab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bus/coach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Under-ground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Walk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**
Ask WorkTrav

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT, JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

---

**Module Workplace Composition module**

**Use**
Use Workplacecomposition_w5

**Bossethn. Ethnicity of boss**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

**Text**
What is the ethnic group of your immediate boss?

**Showcard**
TBC
Options
1  British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2  Irish
3  Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4  Any other White background
5  White and Black Caribbean
6  White and Black African
7  White and Asian
8  Any other mixed background
9  Indian
10 Pakistani
11 Bangladeshi
12 Chinese
13 Any other Asian background
14 Caribbean
15 African
16 Any other Black background
17 Arab
18 Any other ethnic group

Use
Ask BossEthn

Modules
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee

---

Bosssex. Sex of boss

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2        -8          -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your immediate boss male or female?

Options
1  Male
2  Female

Use
Ask BossSex

Modules
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee

---

Etcosamn. Number of co-workers same ethnicity as respondent

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0  1        -1        -2        -8          -9

---

http://us.es.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
Source
Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

Text
How many of your co-workers have the same ethnic background as you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask EtCoSamN

Modules
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work

Etcowhn. Number of co-workers White British

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

Text
How many of your co-workers are White British, that is either English, Scottish, Welsh or Northern Irish?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask EtCoWhN

Modules
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work
And If ((ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.racel <> 1 | Ff_race1 <> 1)) // Not White British

Etcotn. Number of co-workers any other ethnicity

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

Text
How many of your co-workers have any other ethnic background?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask EtCoOtN

Modules
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work
**Cowosexn. Number of co-workers female**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how many of your co-workers are women?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask CoWoSexN

**Modules**
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work

---

**Etcosamp. Proportion of co-workers same ethnicity as respondent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

**Text**
What proportion of your co-workers have the same ethnic background as you?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>0 in 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EtCoSamP

**Modules**
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work

---

**Etcowhp. Proportion of co-workers White British**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Etcowhp

**Modules**
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work
### Source
Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

### Text
What proportion of your co-workers are White British, that is either English, Scottish, Welsh or Northern Irish?

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask EtCoWhP

### Modules
Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

### Universe
If  
- \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1 \lor \text{Ff_newimm} = 1)\)  // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant  
- \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp} = 1)\)  // Is an employee  
- \((\text{EMPLOYEES.jbsize} = 3 \text{ Thru } 11)\)  // 10 or more employees at place of work  
- \((\text{ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.racel} \neq 1 \lor \text{Ff_race1} \neq 1)\)  // Not White British
Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work

**Cowosexp. Proportion of co-workers female**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And what proportion of your co-workers are women?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>0 in 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9 in 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CoWoSexP

**Modules**

Module Workplacecomposition_w5. Workplace Composition module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompa re = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work

---

**Module Self employment module**

**Use**

Use Selfemployment_w3

**Note**

This module has been resaved as selfemployment_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.

**Jsboss. S/emp: hires employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

Jssize. S/emp: number of employees

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you employ?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

Delete
Showcard

---

Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0         3       -1          -2          -8          -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use
Ask JSHRS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Soft Check:** If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

### Jstypeb. S/emp: nature of employment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. Running a business or a professional practice
2. Partner in a business or a professional practice
3. Working for myself
4. A sub-contractor
5. Doing freelance work
6. Or self-employed in some other way?

---

**Use**
Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

### Jsacccs. S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No
3. Not yet but will be

**Use**
Ask JSACCS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

### Jspart. S/emp: own account or partnership
Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1. Own account (sole owner)
2. In partnership

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT

PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT

PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING YEAR

Use
Ask JSPRBY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3, Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprem. S/emp: date accounts ended: month

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JSPREM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3, Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Jsprey4. S/emp: date accounts ended: year

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Use
Ask JSPREY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3, Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprf.  S'emp: net profit in last yearly account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JSRPF

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprls.  Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options
1 Profit/earnings
2 Loss

Use
Ask JSRPLS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

Jsprtx.  Sole accounts: whether before tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options
1 Yes, before tax
2 No, after tax

Use
Ask JSPRTX
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRSL = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

Jspri. Sole accounts: whether before NI

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options
1 Yes, before NI
2 No, after NI

Use
Ask JSPRNI

 Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

Jspayu. Average income from job/business

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0  7  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your weekly or monthly income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON’T KNOW / CAN’T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask JSPAYU

 Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options
1  Weekly income
2  Monthly income
97  Other

Use
Ask JSPAYW

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspytx.  Job/business income: whether before tax

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options
1  Yes, before tax
2  No, after tax

Use
Ask JSPYTX

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspyni.  Job/business income: whether before NI

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options
1  Yes, before NI
2  No, after NI

Use
Ask JSPYNI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused
Jspl. S/emp: work location

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 At home
2 From your own home
3 From separate business premises
4 From a van or stall
5 From client's or customer's premises
6 Driving or travelling around
97 Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsttwt. S/emp: commuting time provided

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Write in number of minutes
2 Doesn't apply

Use
Ask JSTTWT

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwtb. S/emp: commuting time

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use
Ask JSTTWTB

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB > = 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Jsworktrav. /emp: mode of transport to work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
1 2 8 9

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Drive myself by car or van
2 Get a lift with someone from household
3 Get a lift with someone outside the household
4 Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5 Taxi/minicab
6 Bus/coach
7 Train
8 Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
9 Cycle
10 Walk
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JSWorkTrav

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Module Job satisfaction module

Use
Use Jobsatisfaction_w3
This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.

**Jbsat. Job satisfaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completely satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

**Text**
On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbSat

**Modules**
Module Jobsatisfaction_w3. Job satisfaction module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

---

**Module Physical Work module**

**Use**
Use Physicalwork_w2

**Wkphys. Physicality of job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module Non employment module

Use
Use Nonemployment_w3

Julk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JULK4WK

Julkjb. Would like a regular paid job

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Adapted from HSE 2006

Text
Thinking about the type of work that you do, in general would you say that you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

| 1 | Very physically active |
| 2 | Fairly physically active |
| 3 | Not very physically active |
| 4 | Or not at all physically active in your job? |
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask JULKB

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask JUBGN

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1. Applied directly to an employer
2. Studied or replied to advertisements
3. Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4. Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5. Asked friends or contacts
6. Taken steps to start your own business
**Jbhad. Ever had paid employment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

1 = Yes, 2 = No

**Use**

If \( \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} = 1|2 \) Compute \( JBHAD = 1 \);
Else If \( \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 1|2 \) & \( \text{OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE} = 3 \) Compute \( JBHAD = 1 \);
Else If \( \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 1|2 \) & \( \text{OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE} = 1|2 \) Compute \( JBHAD = 2 \);

**Module** Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**

If \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 2 \) AND \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 2 \) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If \( \text{JULK4WK} = 1 \) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

**Jlendm. Month left last job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**

Ask JLEndM

**Module** Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**

If \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 2 \) AND \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 2 \) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If \( \text{ff_iviolw} <> 1 \) & \( \text{Ff_everint} <> 1 \) // New entrant never interviewed
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entranent never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

### Decimals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Use

Ask JLEndY

### Modules

Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entranent never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

### Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

### Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY

### Use

Ask JLSIC07

### Modules

Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entranent never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

### Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use
Ask JLSC00

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JLSEMP

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

Jlboss. Hired employees, last job

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any employees?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JLBoss

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job
**Jlmngr. Managerial duties, last job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**
1. Manager
2. Foreman/supervisor
3. Not manager or supervisor

**Use**
Ask JLMNGR

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBRAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

**Jlsize. Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people did you employ? (if JLBOSS = 1) i were employed at the place where you worked? (if JLSEMP = 1)

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. 1 - 2
2. 3 - 9
3. 10 - 24
4. 25 - 49
5. 50 - 99
6. 100 - 199
7. 200 - 499
8. 500 - 999
9. 1000 or more
10. Don’t know but fewer than 25
11. Don’t know but 25 or more

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON’T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JLSIZE

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have
a job
And If (ff_iolv <> 1 & Pf_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBRAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

**Eprosh. Chance starting work within 12 months**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
- 1 Very likely
- 2 Likely
- 3 Unlikely
- 4 Very unlikely?

**Module Mothers return to work module**

**Use**
Use Mothersreturntowork_w3

**Matleave. Currently on maternity leave**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 And ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboffy = 1) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else compute MatLeave = MatLeave = 0;

**Modules**
+ Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

**Universe**
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female

**Mlfutr. New mum: intends returning to work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Maybe

Use
Ask MLFUTR

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job

Mlrnot. New mum: why not take up paid work in future

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from MCS

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself
2. I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare
3. I cannot find suitable childcare
4. There are no jobs in the right place for me
5. There are no jobs with the right hours for me
6. There are no jobs available for me
7. I am in full-time education
8. I am on a training course
9. My family would lose benefits if I was earning
10. I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend
11. I cannot work because of poor health
12. I prefer not to work
13. My husband/partner disapproves
97. Some other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MLRNOT

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job
Interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job
And If (MLFUTR = 2 | 3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work

**Mlagst.**  
*New mum: age of child when start work in future*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from MCS

**Scripting Notes**
Text fill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

**Text**
How old will [CHILD NAME] and [CHILD NAME] (if multiple birth) be at the time you would hope to start working?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE
IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

**Use**
Ask MLAGST

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

**Universe**
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job
And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS, DK, REF) // Age of child when start work provided

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Less than six months

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Greater than 18 months

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // Greater than 5 years

**Mlagstu.**  
*Units of child age when start work*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER UNIT

**Options**

1. Months
2. Years

**Use**
Ask MLAGSTU

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

**Universe**
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job
And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS, DK, REF) // Age of child when start work provided

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Less than six months

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Greater than 18 months

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // Greater than 5 years
Source
UKHLS

Text
And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

Options
1 Full-time
2 Part-time

Use
Ask MLWFPT

Modules
\( \text{Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module} \)

Universe
If \((\text{sex} = 2)\) // Respondent is female
And If \((\text{MLFUTR} = 1 \mid \text{MLFUTR} = 3 \mid (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum} = 1 \& (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas} = 2 \& \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff} = 2 \& (\text{NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk} = 1 \mid \text{NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb} = 1))))\) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

---

Module Second jobs module

Use
Use Secondjobs_w1

Secjob. Time at start of second jobs module

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\(-1 \mid -2 \mid -8 \mid -9\)

Development Notes
Use
Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

Modules
\( \text{Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module} \)

J2has. Has a second job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\(-1 \mid -2 \mid -8 \mid -9\)

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask J2HAS

Modules
\( \text{Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module} \)
J2soc00. Occupation (SOC2000), second job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use
Ask J2SOC00

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2semp. Employee or self employed, second job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options
1 Employee
2 Self-employed

Use
Ask J2SEMP

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2hrs. No. of hours worked per month, second job

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask J2HRS

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater
than 100

**J2pay.** *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask J2PAY

**Modules**

Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Universe**

IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

**Soft Check:** If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

---

**Module Employment Status History module**

**Use**

Use Employmentstatushistory_w5

---

**Lgaped.** *Whether left F/T education before starting FE*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can I just check, apart from taking a holiday or a gap year, did you leave full-time education between finishing at school and starting at college or university?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask LGAPEd

**Modules**

Module Employmentstatushistory_w5. Employment Status History module

**Universe**

IF (month = 7 Thru 24 & Pf_sampst = 1 & Pf.hhorig = 1|2) | (Pf_sampst = 2|3 & Pf.hhorig = 1|2) | ((Pf_iviolw <> 1 | Pf.everint <> 1) & Pf.hhorig = 1|2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5

And IF ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 7 & EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.edtype = 3,4,5)) // At college/university

---

**Empintro.** *Employment status history intro*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The next questions are about all periods in or out of employment since you left full-time education, even if they only lasted for a month. Please do not tell me about each job you have had, just about each period of paid employment or periods doing things like looking after the family, being unemployed or being in education.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Continue

---

**Use**

Ask EmpIntro

**Modules**

Module Employmentstatushistory_w5. Employment Status History module

**Universe**

If (month = 7 Thru 24 & FF sampst = 1 & FF hhorig = 1 | 2) | (FF sampst = 2 | 3 & FF hhorig = 1 | 2) | ((FF ivlolw <> 1 | FF everint <> 1) & FF hhorig = 1 | 2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5

And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from education between school and college/university

---

**Leshst. Employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which description on this card comes closest to what you first did after leaving full-time education? [if LESHST = FIRST SPELL] best describes what you did next, even if it was only for a month [if LESHST = SECOND SPELL ONWARDS]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT CODE EACH 'JOB' SEPARATELY. ONE PERIOD OF PAID EMPLOYMENT CAN INCLUDE MORE THAN ONE JOB

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0. Current status reached, no further changes
1. Self-employed
2. Full-time employed
3. Part-time employed
4. Unemployed
5. Retired
6. Maternity leave
7. Looking after family or home
8. Full-time student/at school
9. Long-term sick or disabled
10. On a government training scheme
11. National Service/War Service
12. Something else

---

**Use**

Ask LESHST

**Modules**

Module Employmentstatushistory_w5. Employment Status History module

**In Loops**

loop until [current employment status reached]

**Universe**

If (month = 7 Thru 24 & FF sampst = 1 & FF hhorig = 1 | 2) | (FF sampst = 2 | 3 & FF hhorig = 1 | 2) | ((FF ivlolw <> 1 | FF everint <> 1) & FF hhorig = 1 | 2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5

And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from education between school and college/university
### Leshem. Month employment status started

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
When did you start this period of being [LESHST]? 

**Interviewer Instruction**

- **CODE MONTH AND YEAR**
- **PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH**
- **IF MONTH NOT KNOWN CODE SEASON**
  - 13 WINTER/DECEMBER
  - 14 WINTER/JANUARY/FEBRUARY
  - 15 SPRING
  - 16 SUMMER
  - 17 AUTUMN

**Use**
Ask LESHEM

**Modules**
Module Employmentstatushistory_w5. Employment Status History module

**In Loops**
Loop until [current employment status reached]

**Universe**
If (month = 7 Thru 24 & Ff_sampst = 1 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) | (Ff_sampst = 2|3 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) | ((Ff_lvolw <> 1 | Ff_everint <> 1) & Ff_hhorig = 1|2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from education between school and college/university
And If (LESHST>0) // New employment status

### Leshsy4. Year employment status started

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

- **PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR**

**Use**
Ask LESHSY4

**Modules**
Module Employmentstatushistory_w5. Employment Status History module

**In Loops**
Loop until [current employment status reached]

**Universe**
If (month = 7 Thru 24 & Ff_sampst = 1 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) | (Ff_sampst = 2|3 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) | ((Ff_lvolw <> 1 | Ff_everint <> 1) & Ff_hhorig = 1|2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from education between school and college/university
And If (LESHST>0) // New employment status

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**END LOOP**

### Module Discrimination module

**Use**
Use Discrimination_w5
Joblook.  Looked for job in last 12 months

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Even though you are currently employed, in the last 12 months, have you actively looked for a job in the UK?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask JobLook

Modules
Module Discrimination_w5. Discrimination module

Universe
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1)\) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If \((\text{AGE} < 70 \land \text{NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK} <> 1)\) // Aged less than 70 and has not looked for work in the last 4 weeks

Jobdeny.  Turned down for job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you been turned down for a job in the UK following any kind of interview or assessment in the last 12 months?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask JobDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w5. Discrimination module

Universe
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1)\) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If \((\text{JobLook} = 1 \lor \text{NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK} = 1)\) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months

Resjobdeny.  Reason turned down for job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of these reasons? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 None of the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9

DELETE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ResJobDeny

**Modules**

Module Discrimination_w5. Discrimination module

**Universe**

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1)\) // EM Boost
sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

And If \((\text{JobLook} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK} = 1)\) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months

And If \((\text{JobDeny} = 1)\) // Was turned down for a job following assessment or interview

---

**Diseffects. Effects of discriminatory experiences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DWP

**Scripting Notes**

Code 5 is exclusive

**Text**

Have your employment experiences meant that your work or search for work has been affected in any of these ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1 Yes, I work or look for work in my local area only

2 Yes, I work or look for work in workplaces which employ people of the same ethnicity as me

3 Yes, I work or look for work in workplaces which have (other) ethnic minority employees

4 Yes, my work or search for work is affected in other ways

5 No, my experiences have had no effect on the work I do or how I look for work

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS

DELETE FOR OTHER REASONS

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ResJobDeny
Ask DisEffects

Modules
Module Discrimination_w5. Discrimination module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If ((ResJobDeny = 3 | (ResJobDeny > 5 & ResJobDeny < 96))) // Turned down for a job because of ethnicity, nationality, religion, language/accent or dress/appearance

Module Childcare Module

Use
Use Childcare_w2

Ccare. Uses childcare

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CCare

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Ccwork. Other arrangements for child whilst working

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options
1 Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2 Old enough to look after themselves
3 I only work during school hours
4 I work at home
5 Other type of arrangement

Use
Ask CCWork

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job
### Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

**Options**
- **1** Yes
- **2** No

**Use**
Ask Wrkch1a

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

---

### Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

**Options**
- **1** No - Use more hours during school term-time
- **2** No - Use less hours during school term-time
- **3** Yes

**Use**
Ask Wrkch1c

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

---

### Wrkch2a. Childcare used

**Source**

---
FACS
Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive

Text
First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? 

{if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? 

{if (Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3) | (Wrkch1a = DK|REF)}

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No types of childcare or nursery education used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child’s older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2a

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop: foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) //Uses childcare

Wrkch2. Three most important childcare arrangements

Don't Know - Refused - Inapplicable - Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS
Scripting Notes
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES
Options

1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7. Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non-resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Use

Ask Wrkch2

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops

foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (more than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used

Wrkch3code. Childcare code used for looping

Use

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops

foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare

Use

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops

foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
Ask Wrkch3

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
Loop foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).

Universe
If [GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0] // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) //Uses childcare

END LOOP

Wrkch7. Usual childcare arrangements during school holidays

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL, CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
0 No types of childcare or nursery education used
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non-resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL, CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch7

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch7a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Mostuse. Most used ccare arrangement

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three do you use the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Use
Ask MostUse

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch7a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used
**Wrkch8code.**  Childcare code used for looping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

---

**Wrkch8.**  Hours in care during school holidays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

**Text**

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask Wrkch8

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
Loop foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

END LOOP

---

**Module Family Networks module**

**Use**

Use Familynetworks_w5

**Lvrel.**  Living relatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Can we have items visually presented in this order (showcard and screen):
1 Mother
9 Step/adoptive mother
2 Father
10 Step/adoptive father
3 Son(s)/daughter(s)
4 Brothers/sisters
5 Grandchildren
6 Grandparents
7 Great Grandchildren
8 Great Grandparents
96 None of these

Text
We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members not living here with you.

Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE/HALF RELATIONS
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Mother
2 Father
3 Son(s)/daughter(s)
4 Brothers/sisters
5 Grandchildren
6 Grandparents
7 Great Grandchildren
8 Great Grandparents
9 Step/adoptive mother
10 Step/adoptive father
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE/HALF RELATIONS
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask LVRel

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

Mamostcon. Biological or step/adoptive mother most contact

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological mother or your step/adoptive mother?

Options
1 Biological mother
2 Step/adoptive mother

Use
Ask MaMostCon

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module
Universe
If (LvRel = 1 & LvRel = 9) \[//\text{Has both biological and step/adoptive mother}\]

**Pamostcon. Biological or step/adoptive father most contact**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological father or your step/adoptive father?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological father</th>
<th>Step/adoptive father</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PamostCon

**Modules**
Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LvRel = 2 & LvRel = 10) \[//\text{Has both biological and step/adoptive father}\]

**Maage. Mother's age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old is your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask MaAge

**Modules**
Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LvRel = 1|9) \[//\text{If biological/step-mother alive}\]

**Soft Check:** If (Mother's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

**Paage. Father's age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old is your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.
ENTER AGE
Use
Ask PaAge
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module
Universe
If (LVRel = 2 | 10) // If biological/step-father alive

Soft Check: If (Father's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Nrels. Number of relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
How many [LVRel cat] do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask NRels
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module
In Loops
Loop foreach LVRel 3 to 8.
Universe
If (LVRel = 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8) // Has sons/daughters, brothers/sisters, grandchildren, grandparents, great-grandchildren or great-grandparents

END LOOP

Parmar. Parents live together in same household

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Do your parents live together in the same household?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask ParMar
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module
Universe
If ((LVRel = 1 & LVRel = 2) & (LVRel <> 9 & LVRel <> 10)) // If biological parents alive and does not have step-parents

Malone. R's mother lives alone

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Does your mother live alone?

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO BIOLOGICAL MOTHER

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MALONE

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (ParMar = 2 | (LvRel = 1 & NOT(LvRel = 2)) | (LVRel = 1 & (LVRel = 9 OR LVRel = 10))) // Biological parents not living together or mother alive but father not alive or has mother alive and step-mother/step-father

---

**Palone. R's father lives alone**

---

**Ohch16. Children under 16 not living in HH**

---
Seekid. How often contact child outside HH

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Never
2  A few times a year
3  Once a month or less
4  Several times a month
5  About once a week
6  Several times a week
7  Almost everyday
8  Shared care 50/50

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SeeKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Wekid. Child outside HH stays with R regularly

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

Options

1  Regular basis
2  Irregular basis
3  Not at all

Use
Ask WeKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'
### Staykid. Frequency of overnight stays with respondent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA Adapted

**Text**
About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does your child/do your children usually stay overnight with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE.

IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

**Use**
Ask STAYKID

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'

### Staykidw. Period of overnight stays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA Adapted

**Text**
What period does that cover?

**Options**
1. Week
2. Fortnight
3. 4 Weeks/Calendar month
4. 3 months
5. 6 months
6. Year

**Use**
Ask STAYKIDW

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'
And If (STAYKID > 0 & STAYKID <> DK|REF|MIS) // Number of overnight stays provided

### Farkid. Time taken to get to child outside HH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you are not in contact with your children. \(\text{if SeeKid} = 1\) About how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**


F9 FOR HELP

Options

1  Less than 15 minutes
2  Between 15 and 30 minutes
3  Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4  Between 1 and 2 hours
5  More than 2 hours
6  SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use
Ask FarKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Relkid. *Relationship with child outside HH*

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How close a relationship do you have with your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1  Very close
2  Quite close
3  Not very close
4  Or not close at all?

Use
Ask RelKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Masee. *Frequency of seeing mother*

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking about your mother. Can you tell me how often you see your mother?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Daily
2  At least once per week
3  At least once per month
4  Several times per year
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
  - IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.
  - **Delete**
  - Showcard

**Use**
- Ask MaSee

**Modules**
- Module FamilyNetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
- IF (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

---

**Macon. Frequency of other contact with mother**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
- And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
- TBC

**Options**
- 1 Daily
- 2 At least once per week
- 3 At least once per month
- 4 Several times per year
- 5 Less often
- 6 Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
  - IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.
  - **Delete**
  - Showcard

**Use**
- Ask MaCon

**Modules**
- Module FamilyNetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
- IF (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

---

**Mafar. Distance to where mother lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS
About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask MaFar

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

---

**Pasee. Frequency of seeing father**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking now about your father. Can you tell me how often you see your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**

TBC

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PaSee

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

---

**Pacon. Frequency of other contact with father**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PaCon

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

---

**Pafar. Distance to where Father lives**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PaFar

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive
And If (ParMar <> 1) // Mother and father do not live together

---

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
### Help given to parents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your parent(s)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)
2. Shopping for them
3. Providing or cooking meals
4. Helping with basic personal needs like dressing, eating or bathing
5. Washing, ironing or cleaning
6. Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7. Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8. Financial help
9. Anything else
96. None of these

### Help received from parents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
And do you regularly or frequently receive any of these things from your parent(s)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Can you tell me how often you see your son/daughter?

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Daily</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask ChSee

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universes**

If (LVRel = 1 | LVRel = 2 | LVRel = 9 | LVRel = 10) // Biological/step-mother or father alive

---

**Chsee. Frequency of seeing children over 16**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Can you tell me how often you see your son/daughter?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Daily</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask ChSee

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universes**

If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

---
**Chcon. Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask ChCon

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1)  // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

---

**Chfar. Distance to where child(ren) live(s)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ChFar

**Modules**
Module: Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1)  // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Chaid. Help given to children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your children aged 16 or older who are not living here?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)
2. Shopping for them
3. Providing or cooking meals
4. Looking after their children
5. Washing, ironing or cleaning
6. Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7. Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8. Financial help
9. Anything else
96. None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT CODE ALL THAT APPLY PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN

Delete
Showcard

Caidu. Help received from children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And do you regularly or frequently receive any of these things from your children aged 16 or older not living here?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE INCLUDE AID RECEIVED BY ANY/ALL CHILDREN CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Getting lifts in their car (if they have one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Shopping for you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Providing or cooking meals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Help with basic personal needs like dressing, eating or bathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Washing, ironing or cleaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Decorating, gardening or house repairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Financial help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 Anything else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Telephone Interviews*

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PLEASE INCLUDE AID RECEIVED BY ANY/ALL CHILDREN

**Delete**

Showcard

---

**Kidspt. Send or give money for Child Support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you here, do you send or give money for child support?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1 Yes

2 No

**Use**

Ask KidSpt

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**

IF (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

---

**Ftexv. Amount of last Child Support payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask FTEXV

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If \((\text{OHCH16} = 1|2)\) \// If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If \((\text{KidSpt} = 1)\) \// If sends or gives money for child support

---

**FTEXW. Frequency of Child Support payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
How often do you give this money?

**Options**
1. Weekly
2. Fortnightly
3. Monthly
4. Yearly
97. Other

**Use**
Ask FTEXW

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w5. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If \((\text{OHCH16} = 1|2)\) \// If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If \((\text{KidSpt} = 1)\) \// If sends or gives money for child support

---

**Module Parents and children module**

**Use**
Use Parentsandchildren_w3

**Parchild. Parents and children intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
The next questions are about you, your children, the school they attend and the things you do together.

**Options**
1. Continue

**Use**
Ask ParChild
Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

Universe
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

**Hlphmwk. Parent helps their children with homework**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you help your [child/children] with [his/her/their] homework? Do you help...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1. Almost every day
2. At least once a week
3. At least once a month
4. Less often than once a month
5. Never or hardly ever
6. SPONTANEOUS No homework

Use
Ask Hlphmwk

**Levelimp. Parents think A levels/Highers important**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to complete [his/her/their] A level [if HHGRID.region = 1,3,4] / Higher Grades [if HHGRID.region = 2] exams? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE THE WELSH AND INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATES AS EQUIVALENTS
READ OUT

Options
1. Very important
2. Important
3. Not very important
4. Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 10 TO 15 ONLY
INCLUDE THE WELSH AND INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATES AS EQUIVALENTS
READ OUT

Use
Ask LevelImp
Apvocimp. Importance of Apprenticeship/Vocational

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -9 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How important do you think it is for your child/children to stay in education or training after they leave school? This could be education at 6th form or to study for other qualifications, other training courses, or training on schemes such as apprenticeships?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1  Very important
2   Important
3  Not very important
4 Not at all important

Use
Ask APVOCImp

Stillpriv. Still at same private school

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -9 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff_schnamecpt] in [ff_schtowncpt]?

Options
1   Yes
2    No

Use
Ask Stillpriv

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh4to15Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If (ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt <> MIS|REF)) // Child attended private school at last interview and name of private school not missing or refused
Stillstate. Still at same state school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff_schnamecst]? 

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Stillstate

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schcodest <> DK|MIS|REF)) // Child provided name of state school at last interview

Schsta. School state or public

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Is [CHILD NAME]'s school a state school or is it a private, fee paying school?

Options
1 State school
2 Private school
3 SPONTANEOUS: Not at school

Use
Ask SCHSTA

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest  <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview

Schcodest. Name of state school child attends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
autofill with ff_schcodest if stillstate = 1 (for data return, q not asked if stillstate = 1)

Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
TYPE IN ANY PART OF THE SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION. IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE IN 'ZZZ'.

Use
Ask SchCodeSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If (ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school

Schokst. State school details correct

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?
[SCHOOL NAME FROM LOOKUP FILE]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SchOkSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If (ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school
And If (SchCodeSt = 1 - 999995) // School found on look-up file

Schnamecst. State school name (not coded)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?
Interviewer Instruction

COLLECT FULL NAME AND POSTCODE
IF ASKS WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchNameCSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school
And If (SchCodeSt = 999997) // School not found on look-up file

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
WRITE IN NAME

Use
Ask SchNameCpt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And in what town is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TOWN

Use
Ask SchTownCpt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & FF_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (FF_schsta = MIS & FF_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school

END LOOP

Kid2uni.  Importance of uni for child

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Would you personally like to see [CHILD NAME] go on to university or college when they finish their schooling?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Kid2Uni

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
loop foreach child aged 10-15.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH

END LOOP

Socialkid.  Frequency of leisure with child

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you and your child [if NChUnder16 = 1] / children [if NChUnder16 > 1]? spend time together on leisure activities or outings outside the home such as going to the park or zoo, going to the movies, sports or to have a picnic?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1  Never or rarely
2  Once a month or less
3  Several times a month
4  About once a week
5  Several times a week
6  Almost every day

Use
Ask SocialKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or...
Dinner. Frequency of eating dinner with kids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
NSFH

Text
In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with your child (if NChUnder16 = 1) / children (if NChUnder16 > 1) and other family members who live with you?

Options
1. None
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 5 times
4. 6 - 7 times

Quarrel. How often quarrel with children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Most children have quarrels with their parents at some time. How often do you quarrel with your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) / any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1)? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY
READ OUT
### Talkmatter.  
**How often talk about important matters with children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Children vary a great deal in how often they talk to their parents about things that matter to them. How often does your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) / do any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1) talk to you about things that matter to them?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Most days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY
READ OUT

**Use**  
Ask TalkMatter

**Modules**  
Module: Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

### Ruleskid.  
**How often involve kid in setting rules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
NSFH

**Text**  
How often do you allow your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) / any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1) to help set rules?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**  
Ask RulesKid

**Modules**  
Module: Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module
**Pyenrl. Rules enforced or not**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are the rules you have strictly enforced or not very strictly enforced?

**Options**
1. Strictly enforced
2. Not very strictly enforced
3. It varies

**Use**
Ask PYENRL

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

---

**Praisekid. How often praise child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you praise your child {if NChUnder16 = 1} / any of your children {if NChUnder16 > 1}?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often
5. SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
*telephone Interviews*

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PraiseKid

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
### Slapkid. How often spank or slap child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you spank or slap any of your children?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often
5. SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask SlapKid

**Modules**
Module: Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

---

### Cuddlekid. How often hug or cuddle child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you cuddle or hug any of your children?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often
5. SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CuddleKid

**Modules**
Module: Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

**YellKid. How often shout at kid**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>How often do you shout at [your child (if NChUnder16 = 1)]/any of your children ([if NChUnder16 &gt; 1])?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Seldom |
| 3 | Sometimes |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask YellKid

**Modules**

Parents and children module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

---

**Module Unearned Income and State Benefits module**

**Use**

Use Benefits_w5

**Intbenefit. Benefit module intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text</strong></td>
<td>One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |

**Use**

Ask IntBenefit

**Modules**

Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
### Tftax. Region indicator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

- If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFTax = 1;
- Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFTax = 1;
- Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFTax = 1;
- Else compute TFTax = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

### Btype. Type of benefit or payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

**Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales**

1. Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2. Income Support
3. Universal Credit (if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013)
4. Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) (if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013) / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) (if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013)
5. Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
6. Child Benefit
7. Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
8. Any other family related benefit or payment
9. Housing or Council Tax Benefit (either the single person council tax discount)
10. Income from any other state benefit
96. None of these

**Showcard for use in Northern Ireland**

1. Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2. Income Support
3. Universal Credit (if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013)
4. Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) (if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013) / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) (if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013)
5. Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
6. Child Benefit
7. Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
8. Any other family related benefit or payment
9. Rent or Rate Rebate
10. Income from any other state benefit
96. None of these

**Text**

Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?  

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) (if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013) / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) (if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Any other family related benefit or payment

Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount / Rent or Rate Rebate / TFTax = 0

Income from any other state benefit

None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BType

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Benunemp. Income: Unemployment benefits

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Can I just check, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? / Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? /

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Job Seeker's Allowance
2. National Insurance Credits
3. Universal Credit / If birthdate after 30/9/2013
96. None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenUnemp

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed

Bendis. Income: Disability benefits

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Can I just check, are {if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3} / Are {if BType = 3} you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly {if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}?  

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Universal Credit {if Istartd after 30/9/2013}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Severe Disablement Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Carer's Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Personal Independence Payment {if Istartd after 31/03/2013}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Return to Work Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Attendance Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>War Disablement Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Sickness and Accident Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Personal Independence Payment {if Istartd after 31/03/2013}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other disability related benefit or payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenDis

**Module** Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**

If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

---

**Benesa. Type of ESA received**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know whether the Employment and Support Allowance is in the...
Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 3 | (IDEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <> 3) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits
And If (BenDis = 2) // Receives Employment and Support Allowance

Wardistxt. Flag War Disablement Pension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS) Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Benpen. Income: Pensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

Text
Can I just check, are [if BTYPE <> 4 & (GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)] / Are [if BTYPE = 4] you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly [if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A pension from a previous employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A pension from a spouse's previous employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit &amp; Savings Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Private pension or annuity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Widow's or War Widow's Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>War Disablement Pension (if WarDisTxt = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 96| None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)) // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

---

Niserps. Income: Receives SERPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NISERPS

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

---

Bencb. Income: Receives Child Benefit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask BenCB

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType <= 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

---

Benctc. Income: Receives Child Tax Credit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask BenCTC

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If ([(BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) & (Btype <> 10 & BenUnemp <> 3 & BenDis <> 11)]) // Receives Child Benefit and does not otherwise receive Universal Credit

---

Benfam. Income: Family benefits

Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2 Maternity Allowance
3 Maintenance or Alimony
4 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5 Any payments from a family member not living with you
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenFam

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 7) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

---

Unicredtxt. Flag universal credit
Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Scripting Notes
Set flag only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.

Use
If (BType <> 10 & BType = 6) Compute UniCredTxt = 1;
Else compute UniCredTxt = 0;

Modules
*Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

Pencredtxt. Flag pension tax credit

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
If (BenPen <> Missing) Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;

Modules
*Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

Chtaxcred. Flag child tax credit

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
If (BenCTC <> Missing) Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;

Modules
*Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

Retwcrcd. Flag return to work credit

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
If (BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS) Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;

Modules
*Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

Bentax. Income: Tax Credits

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.
Include references to Universal Credit only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.
Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)) ... (if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1 | UniCredTxt = 1)) And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit [either just yourself or jointly] (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? (if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0 & UniCredTxt <> 1))

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if UniCredTxt = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Council Tax Benefits (if TFTax = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit (if PenCredTxt = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit (if ChTaxCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Return to Work Credit (if RetWCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Ask BenTax*

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits

---

**Tfhou. Flag housing benefit**

**Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Tfcou. Flag council tax credit**

**Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Tfren. Flag rent rebate**

**Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1; Else compute TFRen = 0; Modules

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Tfrat. Flag rate rebate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1; Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1; Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1; Else compute TFRat = 0; Modules

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Benhou. Receives housing-related benefit(s)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

And can I just check, do you currently receive [either just yourself or jointly] (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))... [if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)] Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))... [if BType = 8] Do you receive housing benefit [either just yourself or jointly] (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? (if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE & Istrtdat before 30/09/2013)

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1  Housing Benefit [if TFHou = 1]
2  Council Tax Benefit [if TFCou = 1]
3  Rent Rebate [if TFRen = 0]
4  Rate Rebate [if TFRat = 0]
5  Universal Credit [if Istrtdat after 30/09/2013]
96  None of these

Use

Ask BenHou

Modules

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe

If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

---

**Privpen. Flag private pension**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
If (BenPen = MIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Maintalim. Flag maintenance or alimony

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Payfam. Flag payments from family members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Bensta. Income: Other sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive
Showcard should read
1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property’s mortgage or running costs
97 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

Text
And aside from the types of income we’ve just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments either just yourself or jointly [if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options

| 1 | A private pension or annuity [if PrivPen = 1] |
| 2 | Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan |
| 3 | Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment |
**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenSta

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### Missource.

**Income source enumerated at previous wave but not current wave**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

MissSource is an indicator designed to identify benefit and unearned income sources that were not recorded at the current wave but were recorded at the previous wave. A flag is created for each unearned income source if it has been coded as received in the current interview.

This flag is then compared with the ff variable for that income source.

If enumerated at wave t-1 and enumerated at wave t then MissSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 and not enumerated at wave t then MissSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 but enumerated at wave t then MissSource = 0.

If enumerated at wave t-1 but not at wave t then MissSource = 1.

This calculation becomes more complicated once Universal Credit has been introduced, because the answer at the current wave will be Universal Credit and at the previous wave it will be something else (but mean the same thing). Hence this extra code...

If Istrtdate after 31/03/2013, code MissSource = 0 if claims Personal Independence Payment (BenDis = 12) and at t-1 respondent claims Disability Living Allowance (ff_bentype10).

If Istrtdate after 30/09/2013, code MissSource = 0 if claims Universal Credit (Btype = 10 | BenUnemp = 3 | BenDis = 11 | BenTax = 6 | BenHou = 5) and at t-1 respondent had claimed Income Support (ff_bentype15), Job Seeker’s Allowance (ff_bentype16), Employment Support Allowance (ff_bentype33), Housing Benefit (ff_bentype22), Rent Rebate (ff_bentype30), Child Tax Credit (ff_bentype19) or Working Tax Credit (ff_bentype20).

**Use**

Compute MissSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1.;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### Nh.

**Further income sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If NFH = 1, add [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]. Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41] either just yourself or jointly [ff_HHSIZE > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)]?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No
Use
Ask NFH

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbf{\textcircled{1}}} \texttt{Loop for each MisSource = 1}

END LOOP

\textbf{Ficode. Income receipt code}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
Compute FICODE as follows
1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A Pension from a previous employer
3 A Pension from a spouse’s previous employer
4 A Private Pension/Annuity
5 A Widow’s or War Widow’s Pension
6 A Widowed Mother’s Allowance / Widowed Parent’s Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8 Severe Disablement Allowance
9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10 Disability Living Allowance
11 Attendance Allowance
12 Carer’s Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13 War Disability Pension
14 Incapacity Benefit
15 Income Support
16 Job Seeker’s Allowance
17 National Insurance Credits
18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person’s Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rate Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
40 Universal Credit
41 Personal Independence Payments
98 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

Use
\texttt{Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;}

Modules
\texttt{\textbf{\textcircled{1}}} \texttt{Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module}

\textbf{Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Compute \( F\text{SEQ} = \text{sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL} = 1; \)

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Scripting Note
Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Frval. Last amount received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use
Ask FRVAL

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frwc. Period covered by last amount received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What period did that cover?

Options
1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
11. Six months/26 weeks
12. One year/12 months/52 weeks
13. Less than one week
14. One off/lump sum
15. None of these

Use
Ask FRWC

Modules
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.
**Frjt. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient**

Don't Know  Refused Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

1  Sole
2  Joint

**Use**
Ask FRJT

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**
1, loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADL = 1.

---

**Frtjtpn. PNO of joint recipient**

Don't Know  Refused Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

**Options**

0  Non-household member
1  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**
Ask FRJTNP

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADL = 1.

**Universe**
**Fitax. Pre/post tax income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this amount received before tax was owed or after tax was paid?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Before tax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>After tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask FITAX

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**

1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else


---

**Fraddl. Received additional payment from source**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

**Text**

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask FRADDL

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w5. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**

1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

END LOOP

**Module Household Finances module**

**Use**

Use Householdfinances_w1
Fiyrdia. Amount received in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask FIYRDIA

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Fiyrdb1. Over 500 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £500 or more?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask FIYRDB1

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
IF (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don’t Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

Fiyrdb2. Over 1000 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £1000 or more?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask FIYRDB2

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
IF (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don’t Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And IF (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
### Fiyrdb3. Over 5000 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £5000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRD3

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

### Fiyrdb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £10000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

### Fiyrdb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £2500 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask FIYRDB4

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DR) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

Fiyrdb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB6

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DR) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Living comfortably
2 Doing alright
3 Just about getting by
4 Finding it quite difficult
5 or finding it very difficult?

Use
Ask finNow

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Finfut. Subjective financial situation - future

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Better off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Worse off than you are now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>or about the same?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Module Child Maintenance module

Use

Ask FinFut

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Cmflag. Parent of a child aged 16-19 in full-time education

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

DWP

Text

Can we just check, [is your child/are any of your children] currently in full-time education or training, not including higher education?

Interviewer Instruction

BY HIGHER EDUCATION, WE MEAN EDUCATION PROVIDED BY A UNIVERSITY OR UNIVERSITY EQUIVALENT. IF THE CHILD/ANY OF THE CHILDREN ARE AT UNIVERSITY OR IN PART-TIME EDUCATION OR TRAINING, PLEASE CODE 'NO'.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask CMFLAG

Modules

Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe

If (biological Or Adoptive Parent Of A Child/children Aged 16-19 In HH For Whom The Other Biological/adoptive Parent Is Not Resident, And No Biological/adoptive Children Under 16 In The HH)

// biological or adoptive parent of a child/children aged 16-19 in HH for whom the other biological/adoptive parent is not resident, and no biological/adoptive children under 16 in the HH

Cmroute. Bio/adoptive parent of child under 20 where other bio/adoptive parent is not in the HH

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use

If (biological Or Adoptive Parent Of A Child/children Aged Less Than 16 In The Household And The Other Biological/adoptive Parent Of This Child/these Children Is Absent From The Household)

Compute CMRoute = 1;
Else If (CMFLAG = 1) Compute CMRoute = 1;
Else compute CMRoute = 0;
Maintenance arrangements are sometimes made by parents, if they do not live together, to help support any children. These can be regular payments made through Court Orders, through the Child Support Agency or just made privately between the parents without involving the CSA or Courts. A private or family based arrangement could also include payments for specific things like school fees, clothing or holidays, or even involve non-financial help like shared 50/50 care.

I'd now like to ask you some more details about the maintenance payments you receive.

Has the Child Support Agency, or CSA, made a calculation, instructing a previous partner to pay maintenance to you or any children?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 SPONTANEOUS: Child(ren)'s parent deceased</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask C SACalc

Children covered by CSA calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scripting Notes</td>
<td>List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-19 without biological/adoptive parent &amp; in full-time education). Example shows five children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>For which children do these payments cover?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewer Instruction

ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE CSA CALCULATION AND INSTRUCTION. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 [CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 [CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 [CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 [CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 [CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask CSAKidNo
Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

---

### Csapayto. CSA payments made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Are these payments paid directly to you from the child's [mother/father], or are they collected on your behalf by the Child Support Agency?

**Options**
1. To respondent
2. By the CSA

**Use**
Ask CSAPayTo

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

---

### Csacalcam. CSA amount supposed receive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
How much are you supposed to receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT: IN POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask CSACalcAm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

---

### Cmcsaper. Period covered CSA amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
How long does that cover?

**Options**
1. One week
2. Two weeks
Use

Ask CMCSAPer

Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSACalcAm > 0 & CSACalcAm <> DK/REF) // If CSA amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds

Cmcsaall. All CSA payment received

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Thinking about the maintenance calculated by the CSA to be paid to you, do you usually receive....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 all of it,
2 some of it,
3 or none of it?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA
5 SPONTANEOUS: Varies

Use

Ask CMCSAAll

Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent

Cmcsaact. Amount CSA actually received

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS
**Text**
How much do you actually receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

**Options**
- **1** Amount in money
- **2** Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
- **3** Varies too much to say

**Use**
Ask CMCSAAct

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
- And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
- And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
- And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received

**Cmcsaam. CSA amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask CMCSAAm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
- And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
- And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
- And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received
- And If (CMCSAAct = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

**Hard Check:** If (CMCSAAll = 2 Then Cmcsaam Must Be < Csacalcam) // If only receives some of CSA calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by CSA

**Cmcsapr. CSA proportion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

**Use**
Ask CMCSAPr

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
- And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
- And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
- And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received
And If (CMCSAAct = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

Hard Check: If (CMCSAAll = 2 Then CMCSPat Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At CSACalc)) // If only receives some of CSA calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by CSA)

Csarecper. CSA received period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

Use
Ask CSARECPER

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion

Dcsatm. Timeliness of CSA calculated payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP

Text
Are these payments...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

Options
1 always on time
2 usually on time
3 more often on time than late
4 more often late than on time
5 rarely on time
Use
Ask DCSATm

Module
Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives all or some of the CSA calculation or it is paid by DWP/CSA

Cmcsanil. CSA not received

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you do not receive any of these payments?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Waiting for CSA to enforce a maintenance payment
2 Other parent is not in work/is a student
3 Other parent cannot afford to pay
4 Other parent has refused to pay
5 Don’t know where other parent is living
6 Other parent is in prison
7 Other parent is abroad
8 Other parent is potentially violent
9 Other parent disputes paternity
97 Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CMCSANil

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 3) // If does not receive CSA

Cmcord. Maintenance Court Order

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP/FACS
Is there any Court Order in force, not a Child Support Agency (CSA) calculation, that says that you should receive regular maintenance payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS "YES", PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

**Options**
1. Yes, for myself
2. Yes, for my children
3. Yes, for both myself and my children
4. No

**Use**
Ask CMCOOrd

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

---

**Cmcokidno. Children covered by Court Order payments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-19 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

**Text**
For which children do these court ordered payments cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE COURT ORDER. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**
1. [CHILD NAME]
2. [CHILD NAME]
3. [CHILD NAME]
4. [CHILD NAME]
5. [CHILD NAME]

**Use**
Ask CMCOKidNo

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMCOOrd = 2 | CMCOOrd = 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a Court Order for child maintenance payments

---

**Cmsamea. Court Order for same child as CSA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Use**
If (All Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMCOKidNo Are The Same) Compute CMSameA = 1 'Yes, Same Child/children';

---
Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMCOKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameA = 2 'No, Different Child/children';

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMCOrd = 2 | CMCOrd = 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a Court Order for child maintenance payments

Cmcordam. Maintenance Court Order: Amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
Under the Court Order, how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM COURT ORDERS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask CMCordAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child

Cmcordper. Period covered Court Ordered amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options

1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
8 Eight times a year
9 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One/ff lump sum
96 None of these

Use
Ask CMCordPer

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module
Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance

Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds

### Cmcordall. Receives all Court maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive for your child/children, do you usually receive....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 all of it.
2 some of it.
3 or none of it?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA
5 SPONTANEOUS: Varies

Use
Ask CMCOrdAll

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance

### Cmcordrec. Receives some Court maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
How much do you actually receive?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options
1 Amount in money
2 Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3 Varies too much to say

Use
Ask CMCOrdRec

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
Cmcordrcam. Amount Court maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask CMCOrdRcAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

Hard Check: If (CMcordall = 2 Then Cmcordrcam Must Be < Cmcordam) // If only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Court Order

Cmcordrcpr. Proportion Court maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

Use
Ask CMCOrdRcPr

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

Hard Check: If (CMcordall = 2 Then Cmcordrcpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Cmcordam)) // If only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Court Order)

Cordrecper. Court maintenance received period

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-----------|---------|---------------|---------|
          |         |               |         |

Source
UKHLS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cmcordtm. Timeliness of Court maintenance

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Are these payments....

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

**Options**

1. ...always on time
2. usually on time
3. more often on time than late
4. more often late than on time
5. rarely on time
6. or, always late?

### Cmvol. Private maintenance agreement

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Apart from CSA calculations or court orders, parents might make private, or family based, arrangements for the care of their children. These
can be either formalised in writing or arranged informally. They might involve regular payments, payments for specific things like school fees, holidays or pocket money, or non-financial help such as providing clothing or sharing care.

Do you have a private agreement that you should receive regular payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A PRIVATE AGREEMENT WE MEAN ONE THAT HAS NOT BEEN SET-UP USING THE CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY OR VIA A COURT ORDER."

IF ANSWERS "YES", PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, for myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, for my children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, for both myself and my children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CMVol

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

---

**Cmvolkidno. Children covered by voluntary payments**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-19 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

**Text**
For which children do these voluntary payments cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE VOLUNTARY ARRANGEMENT. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CMVolKidNo

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If ((CSACalc = 1 | (CMOrd = 2 | 3) & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // Has a CSA calculation OR has a Court Order for maintenance AND a private arrangement

---

**Cmsameb. Private arrangement for same child as CSA**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
DWP

Use
If (All Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are The Same) Compute CMSameB = 1 'Yes, Same Child/children';
Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameB = 2 'No, Different Child/children';

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a private arrangement for child maintenance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Use
If (All Children Listed At CMCOKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are The Same) Compute CMSameC = 1 'Yes, Same Child/children';
Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CMCOKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameC = 2 'No, Different Child/children';

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If ((CMCOrd = 2 | 3) & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a Court Order for maintenance and a private arrangement

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Under the private arrangement(s), how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask CMVolAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
FACS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CMVolPer

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe

IF (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAm > 0 & CMVolAm <> DK/REF) // If private arrangement amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds

Cmvolall. Receives all private maintenance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 3 9

Source
FACS

Text
Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive for your child/children, do you usually receive...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>all of it,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>some of it,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>or none of it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Varies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CMVolAll

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe

IF (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
**Cmvolrec.** Receives some private maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
How much do you actually receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

**Options**
1. Amount in money
2. Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3. Varies too much to say

**Use**
Ask CMVolRec

**Modules**
- Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
- And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
- And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
- And If (CMVolRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

**Cmvolrcam.** Amount private maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask CMVolRcAm

**Modules**
- Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
- And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
- And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
- And If (CMVolRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

**Hard Check:** If (CMVolAll = 2 Then Cmvolrcam Must Be < Cmvolam) // If only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintained then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Private Arrangement

**Cmvolrcpr.** Proportion private maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)
Use
Ask CMVolRcPr

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If (CMVolRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

Hard Check: If (CMVolAll = 2) Then CMVolRecpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At CMVolam)) // If only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Private Arrangement)

Volrecper. Voluntary maintenance received period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
10 Three months/13 weeks
11 Six months/26 weeks
12 One year/12 months/52 weeks
13 Less than one week
14 One off/lump sum
15 None of these

Use
Ask VOLRECPER

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If (CMVolRec = 1 | 2) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion

Cmvoltm. Timeliness of voluntary maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP

Text
Are these payments....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>...always on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>usually on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>more often on time than late</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>more often late than on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>rarely on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>or, always late?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CMVolTm

 Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

 Universe
IF (CMRoute = 1)  // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And IF (CMVol < 4)  // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And IF (CMVolAll = 1 | 2 | 4)  // If receives some or all of the private arrangement maintenance or is paid by DWP/CSA

Cmnil. No child support agreements

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
According to the information you have given me you do not currently have any agreement in place to receive child maintenance payments.

Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you are not currently receiving any child maintenance payments?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Waiting for an agreement to be made from court/CSA/other organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other parent helps in an informal way e.g. buys clothes, toys etc...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other parent is equally involved with the child care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I prefer not to receive child maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other parent cannot afford to pay any maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other parent said they would not pay/refused to pay maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Don't know where other parent is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other parent is in prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Receiving maintenance could cause friction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other parent is abusive or violent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CMNIl

 Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

 Universe
IF (CMRoute = 1)  // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And IF (CSACalc = 2 & CMCOrd = 4 & CMVol = 4)  // If no CSA calculation, no Court Order and no private arrangement
Cmothpay.  Non-resident parent pays for other items

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
DWP

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Apart from the regular payments already discussed, does your child's/children's [mother/father] help you in any of the following ways?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Pay bills
2  Pay for urgent repairs
3  Pay for furniture, bedding etc.
4  Pay for clothes/shoes
5  Pay for toys
6  Pay for school trips (or extra lessons such as music, dance or sport)
7  Pay for holidays
8  Provide childcare vouchers
9  Pay school fees
10  Make mortgage payments
11  Pay off your debt (e.g. bank overdraft, credit card)
12  Pay for something else not listed above
13  None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CMOthPay

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

Cmkndevr.  Non-resident parent ever provides in-kind assistance

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
DWP

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And does your child's/children's [mother/father] help you in any of the following ways?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Providing childcare
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CMKn'dEvr

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other
biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this help arranged privately between you and your child's/children’s [mother/father], or was it ordered by a court or CSA determination?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS REFERS TO HELP WITH CARING FOR THE CHILD/CHILDREN APART FROM ANY SORT OF MONETARY PAYMENT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Private arrangement
2 Court order
3 CSA determination

Use
Ask CMNKY

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other
biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (any CMKndEvr = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 97) // Any in-kind help given

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
Various circumstances can affect child support payment, so we would like to know a little more about your child's/children's other parent.

Interviewer Instruction
ADD IF NECESSARY "AS SOME PEOPLE CAN FIND THESE QUESTIONS A BIT SENSITIVE, I WOULD JUST LIKE TO REMIND YOU
THAT YOU ARE FREE TO REFUSE TO ANSWER ANY QUESTION I ASK YOU."

Options
**Exsame. All children in hh have same absent biological/adoptive parent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is the [father/mother] of all your children the same person?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EXSAME

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-resident Biological/adoptive Parent)

**Absparnam. Absent parent code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
I’d like to ask some questions about each person with whom you’ve had children. So that I don’t ask the same set of questions twice, I need to record which children you had with each of your partners. We don’t need your partner’s name, but we’ll use a code to identify which children have the same parent.

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD [FATHER/MOTHER] CODE FOR [CHILD].

RECORD WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME MOTHER/FATHER, USING CODES TO INDICATE WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT RATHER THAN RECORDING ACTUAL NAMES.

SO, START WITH THE FIRST CHILD IN YOUR LIST AND CODE THEIR PARENT AS ‘1’, AND CHECK WHICH OTHER CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT AND ALSO CODE THEM AS ‘1’.

THEN FOR RESPONDENT’S SECOND EX-PARTNER CODE ALL THE CHILDREN THAT THEY HAD TOGETHER AS CODE ‘2’, AND SO ON.

**Use**
Ask ABSPARNAM

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-resident Biological/adoptive Parent)
And If (EXSAME = 2) // If children have different absent parents

END LOOP

Cseeterm.  
How often sees non-resident parent during term-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] [mother/father] during term time?

Showcard
TBC

Options
- 1 At least once a day
- 2 At least once per week
- 3 At least once per fortnight
- 4 At least once per month
- 5 At least once per year
- 6 Less often
- 7 Never

Use
Ask CSEETERM

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
**Cstayterm. Frequency of overnight stays with NRP during term-time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
HILDA adapted

**Text**  
About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their [mother/father] during term-time?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER NUMBER

IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE. IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

**Use**  
Ask CSTAYTERM

**Modules**  
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**  
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**  
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (CSEETERM = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during term-time more frequently than never

---

**Cstaytermw. Period overnight stays during term-time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
HILDA adapted

**Text**  
What period does that cover?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 Weeks/Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask CSTAYTERMW

**Modules**  
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**  
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**  
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (CSEETERM = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during term-time more frequently than never
And If (CSTAYTERM > 0 & CSTAYTERM <> DK|REF|MIS) // One or more overnight stay with non-resident parent during term time

---

**Cseehol. How often sees non-resident parent during school holidays**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] [mother/father] during school holidays?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>At least once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CSEEHOL

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w6. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (CSEEHOL = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never

---

**Cstayhol. Frequency of overnight stays with non-resident partner during school holidays**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA adapted

**Text**
About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their [mother/father] during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE. IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

**Use**
Ask CSTAYHOL

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w6. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (CSEEHOL = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never

---

**Cstayholw. Period overnight stays school holidays**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA adapted

**Text**
What period did that cover?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 Weeks/Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask CSTAYHOLW

Modules

Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

1. loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (CSEEHOL = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never
And If (CSTAYHOL > 0 & CSTAYHOL <> DK|REF|MIS) // One or more overnight stay with non-resident parent during school holidays

Cplmp. How important decision are made in child's life

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

DWP

Text

When important decisions, such as relating to education or health, have to be made in [CHILD NAME]'s life, would you say that decisions are made...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT DECISIONS ARE MADE ENTIRELY BY THEM, CODE AS "MAINLY BY YOU"

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>mainly by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>mainly by [NON-RESIDENT PARENT]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>or, do you and [NON-RESIDENT PARENT] have a roughly equal say?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: it depends on the decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask Cplmp

Modules

Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

Scripting Note

Ask questions RECON to EXJOB about each unique non-resident biological/adoptive parent.

Recon. Frequency sees ex-partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

FACS

Text

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main0...
How often do you usually see [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father]?

### Showcard

**TBC**

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>At least once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

**Showcard**

### Use

Ask ReCon

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance_w5, Child Maintenance module

### In Loops

**Loop**

foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1)  // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2)  // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

---

**Rtoget. Marital Status at time relationship ended**

---

**Relex. Relationship with ex-partner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

FACS

### Text

How would you describe your relationship with [him/her] these days? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>...very friendly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>...quite friendly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>...not very friendly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>...very unfriendly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Never see them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

Ask Relex

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance_w5, Child Maintenance module

### In Loops

**Loop**

foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1)  // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2)  // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

---

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main0...
I am now going to ask you some questions about [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] and the time when you separated.

Can I just check, which of these best describes the relationship you once had with [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father]?

Options

1. A married couple, living together
2. An unmarried couple, living together
3. An unmarried couple, not living together
4. Not a couple
5. SPONTANEOUS: We are still a couple, but we don't live together

At the time your relationship with [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] ended, how long had you been in a relationship with them?

Enter number then code unit of measurement at next question.

If relationship was less than 1 week, enter '0' here and code 'WEEKS' at next question.
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
DWP

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER UNIT

Options
1  Years
2  Months
3  Weeks

Use
Ask RLgthU

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (RLength <> MIS) // If length of relationship with non-resident parent is not missing

Soft Check: If (If Rlgthu = Years AND Rlength >25) // If length of relationship in years is greater than 25
Soft Check: If (If Rlgthu = Months AND Rlength >24) // If length of relationship in months is greater than 24
Soft Check: If (If Rlgthu = Weeks AND Rlength >12) // If length of relationship in weeks is greater than 12

Cmsvcuse. Accessed support services

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
DWP

Text
Have you sought help from any support services for issues you may have as a result of ending this relationship?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask CMSvcUse

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

Cmservice. Support service used

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9
What is the name of the support service provider that you used?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE CODE FROM LIST, PROMPT ONLY WITH "ANY OTHERS"
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1  4 Children
2 Action for Children
3 Barnardos
4 Children and Family Court Advisory Service (CAFCASS)
5 Centre for Separated Families
6 Citizens Advice Bureau
7 Community Legal Services
8 Families Need Fathers
9 Family Lives
10 Gingerbread
11 Marriage Care
12 Money Advice Service
13 National Domestic Violence Helpline
14 National Family Mediation
15 One Plus One
16 Relate
17 Resolution
18 Shelter
19 Tavistock Centre for Couple Relationships
20 Women's Aid
97 Other

Use
Ask CMSvcOth

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (CMSvcUse = 1) // Sought help from a support service

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (CMSvcUse = 1) // Sought help from a support service
And If (CMService = 97) // Other support service provider

Cmsvccon. Consider using support service

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
Is seeking help from a support service something that you would consider doing now or in the future?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CMSvcCon

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (CMSvcUse = 2) // Not sought help from a support service

Nrpage. Age of NRP at last birthday

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
What was [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father]'s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction
AN APPROXIMATE ANSWER IS ACCEPTABLE (ENTER AGE IN YEARS)

Use
Ask NRPAge

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (CMSvcUse = 2) // Not sought help from a support service

Soft Check: If (If Age Difference Between R And Ex-partner >10 Years) // If age difference between respondent and ex-partner is more than 10 years

Rnrpre. If NRP is now a couple

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
DWP

Text

Use

Modules

In Loops

Universe

Soft Check:

(If Age Difference Between R And Ex-partner >10 Years) // If age difference between respondent and ex-partner is more than 10 years

Rnrpre. If NRP is now a couple

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Is [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] currently living with someone as a couple?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask RNRPRe

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
And If (NRPAge > 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15

Rnrpma. NRP is currently married

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source DWP

Text Is [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] currently married?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask RNRPma

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
And If (NRPAge > 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15
And If (RNRPRe = 1) // If non-resident parent is currently living as a couple

Rpchld. NRP has other natural children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source DWP

Text Does [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] have any other natural children of [his/her] own?

Interviewer Instruction
This is meant to indicate whether the absent parent has any natural children with someone other than the respondent
Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask RPChld

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

Loop
foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
And If (RPChld = 1) // If non-resident parent has other natural children

Rpchldlv. NRP lives with other natural children

Don’t Know, Refused, Inapplicable, Missing

1 2 8 9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are these natural children currently living with [him/her]?  

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask RPChldlv

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

Loop
foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
And If (RPChld = 1) // If non-resident parent has other natural children

Rothchld. NRP has other children living with them

Don’t Know, Refused, Inapplicable, Missing

1 2 8 9

Source
DWP

Text
Are any other children living with [him/her]?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask ROthChld

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

Loop
foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.
Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

Exjob. Employment of ex-partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
And if you know, can you tell me which of these best describes [his/her] current employment situation?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Self-employed
2 Working 30 or more hours per week
3 Working 16 hours or more per week but fewer than 30 hours
4 Working fewer than 16 hours per week
5 Unemployed
6 Retired
7 On maternity/paternity leave
8 Looking after family or home
9 Full-time student
10 Long-term sick or disabled
11 On a government training scheme
12 Unpaid worker in a family business
97 Doing something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ExJob

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w5. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

END LOOP

Module Retirement Planning module

Use
Use Retirementplanning_w4

Note
This has been resaved as a wave 4 module because the first question is now routed on the pensioner flag which is new to w4.

Retchk. Retired check
### Ageret. Age expected to retire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS adapted

**Text**  
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

**Use**  
Ask AgeRet

**Modules**  
Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**  
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Hard Check: If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed

### Rtpro1. Benefits retirement: being own boss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**  
1 Very important  
2 Moderately important  
3 Somewhat important  
4 Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
telephone Interviews
Rtpro2. Benefits retirement: taking things easy

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
3 Somewhat important
4 Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Rtpro3. Benefits retirement: chance to travel

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro3

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JB STAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

Rtpro4. Benefits retirement: time for family/friends

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having more time for family and friends?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
3 Somewhat important
4 Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro4

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JB STAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

Rtpro5. Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having more time for leisure activities?

Showcard
TBC
Options

1. Very important
2. Moderately important
3. Somewhat important
4. Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro5

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JB STAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Rtpro6. Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Very important
2. Moderately important
3. Somewhat important
4. Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro6

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JB STAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Rtcon1. Disadvantages retirement: unproductive

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little
or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn’t work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

**Ask RtCon1**

**Modules**

*Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module*

**University**

\[
\text{IF } ((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4) \text{ OR (RetChk = 2)}) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
\]

## Rtcon2. Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Illness or disability?

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn’t work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

**Ask RtCon2**

**Modules**

*Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module*

**University**

\[
\text{IF } ((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4) \text{ OR (RetChk = 2)}) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
\]

## Rtcon3. Disadvantages retirement: lack of income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Not having enough income to get by?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon3

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVage = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR if pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

Rtcon4. Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Feeling lonely or isolated?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon4

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVage = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR if pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
### Penmex. Have employers pension scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PENMEX

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)  // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired

### Pppex. Have private pension scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PPPEX

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)  // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired

### Pppexm. Any other retirement income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
**Sppen. Benefit from spouse’s pension scheme**

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which you would receive benefits if you outlive them?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask SpPen

---

**Rtexpjb. Expects to have pd employment during retirement**

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

**Options**
1. Very likely
2. Likely
3. Unlikely
4. Very unlikely
5. SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

**Use**
Ask RTExpJb

---

**Rtfnd. Source of retirement income**

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

---
Source
BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
2. Savings or investments
3. Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
4. Renting out a property (other than your main home)
5. Sale of another property (other than your main home)
6. Inheritance in the future
7. Financial support from your partner or family
8. Earnings from part-time/freelance work
9. Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started
10. Something else
96. None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtFnd

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JB STAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Retamt.  Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income

Don't Know|Refused|Inapplicable|Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Less than a quarter
2. About a quarter
3. About a third
4. About a half
5. About two thirds
6. About three quarters
7. About the same as before retiring
8. Have not thought about it

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Use
Ask RetAmpt

Modules
"Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module"

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JB STAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Retsuf. Adequacy expected retirement income

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 More than enough to meet your needs
2 Just about enough to meet your needs
3 Less than enough to meet your needs?

Use
Ask RetSuf

Modules
"Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module"

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JB STAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Module Politics module

Use
Use Politics_w5

Vote1. Supports a particular political party

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask VOTE1

Modules
"Module Politics_w5. Politics module"
Vote2. Closer to one political party than others

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8          -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask VOTE2

Modules
Module Politics_w5. Politics module

Universe
IF (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8          -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party, UKIP and BNP to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Conservatives  (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2  Labour  (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3  Liberal Democrat  (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4  Scottish National Party  (if region = Scotland)
5  Plaid Cymru  (if region = Wales)
6  Green Party
7  Ulster Unionist  (if region = Northern Ireland)
8  SDLP  (if region = Northern Ireland)
9  Alliance Party  (if region = Northern Ireland)
10  Democratic Unionist  (if region = Northern Ireland)
11  Sinn Fein  (if region = Northern Ireland)
12  UK Independence Party
13  British National Party
95  SPONTANEOUS None
96  SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97  SPONTANEOUS Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard
Vote3o. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Vote4. Which political party closest to

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party, UKIP and BNP to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2. Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3. Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4. Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5. Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6. Green Party
7. Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8. SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9. Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10. Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11. Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
12. UK Independence Party
13. British National Party
96. SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97. SPONTANEOUS Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews
**Interviwer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask VOTE4

**Modules**
Module Politics_w5. Politics module

**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

---

### Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**
Ask VOTE4O

**Modules**
Module Politics_w5. Politics module

**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

---

### Vote5. Strength of support for stated party

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very strong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VOTE5

**Modules**
Module Politics_w5. Politics module

**Universe**
If ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) AND (VOTE4 = 1-13,97)) // If supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others and supported/preferred party is provided

---

### Vote6. Level of interest in politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS
How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all interested?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VOTE6

**Modules**
Module Politics_w5. Politics module

---

**Module Olympics module**

**Use**
Use Olympics_w5

---

**Olympas3. Passive engagement post-Olympics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DMCS

**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Text**
Did you follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Watching on TV at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Listening to the radio at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Watching or listening on the internet at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Reading the newspaper online or offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Watching live events on a public big screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Olympas3

**Modules**
Module Olympics_w5. Olympics module

**Universe**
If (date Of Interview = 1st January 2013 To 26th July 2013) // date of interview between 1st January 2013 and 26th July 2013
Olymact3. Active engagement post-Olympics

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DMCS

Scripting Notes
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

Text
In what other ways, if any, did you follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2 Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3 Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury’s Spots V Stripes)
4 Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5 Games-related employment or training
6 Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7 Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury’s Spots V Stripes)
8 Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)
96 None of the above
98 Don’t know

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Olymact3

Modules
Module Olympics_w5. Olympics module

Universe
If (date Of Interview = 1st January 2013 To 26th July 2013) // date of interview between 1st January 2013 and 26th July 2013

Module Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Use
Use Leisurecultureandsport_w5

Scripting Note
If mode is CATI, respondents should only get asked SPORTSFREQ, CLUB and SPORTACT

Arts1a. Arts activities: A

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
I am now going to ask you about activities that you may have done in the last 12 months.
In the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Dance, including ballet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sang to an audience or rehearsed for a performance (not karaoke)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Played a musical instrument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Written music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Rehearsed or performed in a play/drama, opera/operetta or musical theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Taken part in a carnival or street arts event (e.g. as a musician, dancer or costume maker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Learned or practised circus skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ARTS1A

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Arts1b. Arts activities: B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from “Taking Part”

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
And in the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? (Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 Painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Photography, film or video making as an artistic activity (not family or holidays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Used a computer to create original artworks or animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Textile crafts, wood crafts or any other crafts, such as embroidery, knitting, wood turning, furniture making, pottery or jewellery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Read for pleasure (not newspapers, magazines or comics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Written any stories, plays or poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Been a member of a book club, where people meet up to discuss and share books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ARTS1B

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Arts1freq. Arts activities frequency**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You said you have done [LIST SELECTIONS FROM ARTS1A + ARTS1B]. Thinking about this activity (if one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B) / all these activities (if more than one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B), how often in the last 12 months have you done activities like this? Remember only include activities done in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Give average over year**

**Showcard**

TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask ARTS1FREQ

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ARTS1A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS1B = 9 Thru 15) // If have done any arts activities

**Arts2a. Arts events: A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

In the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? (Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Code all that apply**

**Showcard**

TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Film at a cinema or other venue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Exhibition or collection of art, photography or sculpture or a craft exhibition (not crafts market)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Event which included video or electronic art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Event connected with books or writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Street arts or a public art display or installation (art in everyday surroundings, or an art work such as sculpture that is outdoors or in a public place)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Carnival or culturally specific festival (for example, Mela, Baisakhi, Navrati, Feis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Circus (not animals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask ARTS2A

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Arts2b. Arts events: B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
And in the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? (Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Play/drama, pantomime or a musical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Opera/operetta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Classical music performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Rock, pop or jazz performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Ballet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Contemporary dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>African people’s dance or South Asian and Chinese dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ARTS2B

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Arts2freq. Arts events frequency**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**
You said you had been to [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM ARTS2A + ARTS2B]. Thinking about this event (if one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B) / all these events (if more than one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B), how often in the last 12 months have you been to events such as this? Remember only include events attended in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.

**Interviewer Instruction**
GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ARTS2FREQ

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ARTS2A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS2B = 9 Thru 15) // If have been to an arts event

---

**Mla. Museum Library Archive**
During the last 12 months, have you done any of the following at least once? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Used a public library service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Been to an archive centre or records office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Visited a museum or gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these things</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have used a public library? (Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LIBFREQ

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Libfreq. Library frequency**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

**Text**
Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have used a public library? (Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LIBFREQ

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 1) // If have used a public library

**Arcfreq. Archive frequency**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"
Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have been to an archive or records office? (Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ARCFREQ

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 2) // If have been to an archive or records office

---

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have visited a museum or gallery? (Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MUSFREQ

**Modules**
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 3) // If have visited a museum or gallery

---

Here is a list of types of historical sites. Please tell me which ones you have visited in the last 12 months? Please only include activities done
in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work or for academic study.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. A city or town with historic character
2. A historic building open to the public (non-religious)
3. A historic park or garden open to the public
4. A place connected with industrial history (e.g. an old factory, dockyard or mine) or historic transport system (e.g. an old ship or railway)
5. A historic place of worship attended as a visitor (not to worship)
6. A monument such as a castle, fort or ruin
7. A site of archaeological interest (e.g. Roman villa, ancient burial site)
8. A site connected with sports heritage (e.g. Wimbledon) (not visited for the purposes of watching sport)
9. None of these things

**Use**
Ask HERITAGE

**Modules**
Leisurecultureandsport_w5, Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

![](https://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main05.pdf)

---

**Herfreq. Historical sites frequency**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**
You said you had visited [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM HERITAGE]. Thinking about this visit (if one visit mentioned at HERITAGE) / all of these visits (if more than one visit mentioned at HERITAGE), how often in the last 12 months have you visited places like this? Again only include places you have visited in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work or academic study.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. At least once a week
2. Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3. Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4. Twice in the last 12 months
5. Once in the last 12 months

**Use**
Ask HERFREQ

**Modules**
Leisurecultureandsport_w5, Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (HERITAGE = 1 Thru 8) // If any heritage site visits

---

**Sports1. Sporting activities 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive
Here is a list of types of sporting activities. Please tell me which ones, if any, you have done in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
RECORD BOTH FORMAL AND INFORMAL SPORTING ACTIVITIES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Health, fitness, gym or conditioning activities (including aerobics, keep-fit classes, weight-training or weight-lifting) |
| 2 | Gymnastics |
| 3 | Swimming or diving |
| 4 | Cycling, BMX or mountain biking (for sport or recreation) |
| 5 | Football (including 5 or 6-a-side) |
| 6 | Rugby (Union or League) or American Football |
| 7 | Track and field athletics |
| 8 | Jogging, cross-country, road-running |
| 9 | Hill trekking, backpacking, climbing or mountaineering |
| 10 | Golf (including pitch and putt) |
| 11 | Boxing |
| 12 | Martial arts (including tai chi, taekwondo, karate and judo) |
| 13 | Water sports, including yachting, dinghy sailing, canoeing, rowing, windsurfing, waterski-ing etc. |
| 14 | Horse riding |
| 96 | NOTHING OF THIS KIND |

**Use**

Ask SPORTS1

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Scripting Notes**

If Age < 65 use showcard A (options 16 thru 26 + 31 + 96)  
If Age > 64 use showcard B (options 16 thru 96)

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

And have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months? Please include ALL the sports activities you have done. If there are any other sport activities you want to mention, just let me know which ones.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 16 | Basketball |
| 17 | Netball |
| 18 | Volleyball |
| 19 | Cricket |
| 20 | Hockey (exclude ice, roller or street hockey but include in ‘other’) |
| 21 | Baseball, softball or rounders |
| 22 | Racquet sports such as table tennis, tennis, badminton or squash |
| 23 | Ice-skating |
| 24 | Ski-ing (on snow, or an artificial surface: on slopes or grass) |
| 25 | Motor sports |
| 26 | Angling or Fishing |
| 27 | Archery (if Age > 64) |
28 Yoga or Pilates {if Age > 64}
29 Bowls (indoors or outdoors) {if Age > 64}
30 Croquet {if Age > 64}
31 OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITY such as triathlon, fencing, lacrosse, orienteering, curling, gaelic sports, skateboarding, parachuting or scuba diving or anything else
96 NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use
Ask SPORTS2

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Sportoth. Other sporting activities

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITIES DONE

Use
Ask SPORTOTH

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SPORTS2 = 31) // If other sporting activity

Sportsfreq. Moderate intensity sports frequency

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from “Taking Part”

Text
You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS1 + SPORTS2]. How often in the last 12 months have you done [THIS] sport [IF ONE SPORT MENTIONED AT SPORTS1/SPORTS2] / all of these sports [IF MORE THAN ONE SPORT MENTIONED AT SPORTS1/SPORTS2]? If there is a ‘peak season’ for some of the sports then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Three or more times a week
2 At least once a week but less than 3 times
3 Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4 Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5 Twice in the last 12 months
6 Once in the last 12 months

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Phone interviews

Text
We are interested in knowing a little about sports participation. How often in the last 12 months have you done any sport? If there is a ‘peak season’ for any sport then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

Interviewer Instruction
IN ADDITION TO TEAM/COMPETITIVE SPORTS, “SPORT” INCLUDES JOGGING, RUNNING AND SWIMMING, AS WELL AS HEALTH, FITNESS, GYM OR CONDITIONING ACTIVITIES SUCH AS AEROBICS, KEEP-FIT CLASSES, WEIGHT-TRAINING OR
WEIGHT LIFTING.
READ OUT
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Three or more times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once a week but less than 3 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Twice in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Once in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Do not do any sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SPORTSFREQ

Modules
Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any moderate intensity sports activity or mode is telephone

Sports3. Mild intensity sporting activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Scripting Notes
If Age < 65 use showcard c (options 1 thru 96) If Age > 64 use showcard D (options 1 thru 5 + 96)

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
Lastly, have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Snooker, pool or billiards
2 Darts
3 Ten-pin bowling
4 Rambling, walking for pleasure or recreation
5 Shooting
6 Archery [if Age < 65]
7 Yoga or pilates [if Age < 65]
8 Bowls (indoors or outdoors) [if Age < 65]
9 Croquet [if Age < 65]
96 NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use
Ask SPORTS3

Modules
Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Sports3freq. Mild intensity sports frequency
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text
You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS3]. How often in the last 12 months have you done [this sport [if one sport mentioned at SPORTS3] / all these sports [if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS3]]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Three or more times a week
2. At least once a week but less than 3 times
3. Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4. Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5. Twice in the last 12 months
6. Once in the last 12 months

Use
Ask SPORTS3FREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9) // If any mild intensity sports activity

Clubs. Sports club member

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text
Are you currently a member of a sports club [to do this sport [if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3] / to do at least one of these sports [if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3]]?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Are you currently a member of a sports club?

Use
Ask CLUB

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31 | SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any sports activity or mode is telephone

Sportacts. Sports activity ranking

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"
Notes
0 = No sport at all, 10 = Very active, all numbers, 0 to 10, to be shown

Text
On a scale of 0 to 10, with 0 being ‘doing no sport at all’ to 10 being ‘very active through sport’, where would you rank yourself?

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SPORTACT

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w5. Leisure, Culture and Sport module

Module Cultural Participation module

Use
Use Culturalparticipation_w5

Culturea. Send Christmas cards

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
EMBES

Text
Do you or your family do any of the following things? Send Christmas cards.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Always
2 Sometimes
3 Never
4 Don’t know what this is

Use
Ask CULTUREA

Modules
Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

Universe
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPcompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant

Cultureb. Send Valentine cards

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
EMBES

Text
(Do you or your family do any of the following things?) Send Valentine cards.

Showcard
TBC

Options
Always
2 Sometimes
3 Never
4 Don't know what this is

Use
Ask CULTUREB

Modules
Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant

Culturec.  Send Mother's/Father's Day Cards

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   2   8   9

Source
EMBES

Text
(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)
Send a card to your mother or father on Mother's Day or Father's Day.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Always
2 Sometimes
3 Never
4 Don't know what this is
5 SPONTANEOUS: No mother/father

Use
Ask CULTURED

Modules
Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant

Cultured.  Put up a Christmas tree

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   2   8   9

Source
EMBES

Text
(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)
Put up a Christmas tree.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Always
2 Sometimes
3 Never
4 Don't know what this is

Use
Ask CULTURED

Modules
Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant

---

### Culturee. Wear a poppy on Remembrance Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
EMBES

Text
(Do you or your family do any of the following things?) Wear a poppy on Remembrance Day.

Showcard
TBC

Options
- 1 Always
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Never
- 4 Don't know what this is

Use
Ask CULTUREE

Modules
Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

---

### Culturef. Give presents at Christmas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
EMBES

Text
(Do you or your family do any of the following things?) Give presents at Christmas.

Showcard
TBC

Options
- 1 Always
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Never
- 4 Don't know what this is

Use
Ask CULTUREF

Modules
Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

---

### Cultureg. Support a UK football team

Source
EMBES

Text
(Do you or your family do any of the following things?) Support a UK football team.

Showcard
TBC

Options
- 1 Always
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Never
- 4 Don't know what this is

Use
Ask CULTUREG

Modules
Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

---
(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)

Support a UK football team.

Use

Ask CULTREG

Module Culturalparticipation_w5. Cultural Participation module

Universe

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant

Module CASI Start module

Use

Use Casistart_w3

Self-completion accepted

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

EMBES

Text

Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

Options

1 Accepted as self-completion
2 Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3 Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4 Refused self-completion
5 Not able to do self-completion

Use

Ask SCAC

Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Self-completion refused

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

MCS

Scripting Notes

Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

Text

I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.
Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Didn't like computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child crying/needed attention etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Worried about confidentiality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Concerned because someone else was present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Couldn't be bothered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Interview taking too long/ran out of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCRF

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

Scrx. Other reason SC refused

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

Use
Ask SCRX

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion
And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

Scun. Reason unable to complete

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Eyesight problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Reading/literacy problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask SCUN

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion

---

**Scux. Other reason Resp unable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Use
Ask SCUX

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion
And If (SCUN = 97) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

---

**Module Self-Completion SF12 Module**

Use
Use Scasf12_w5

---

**Scsf1. General health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Options
1. Excellent
2. Very good
3. Good
4. Fair
5. Poor

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF1

Modules
Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

---

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main0...
Scsf2a. *Health limits moderate activities*

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?

Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

Options
1. Yes, limited a lot
2. Yes, limited a little
3. No, not limited at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Now I'm going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities.

Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities?

Use
Ask SCSF2a

Module
Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

Scsf2b. *Health limits several flights of stairs*

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
(The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?)

Climbing several flights of stairs

Options
1. Yes, limited a lot
2. Yes, limited a little
3. No, not limited at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Climbing several flights of stairs. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?

Use
Ask SCSF2b

Module
Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone
### Scsf3a. Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?

Accomplished less than you would like

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities. During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you **accomplished less** than you would like **as a result of your physical health**?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF3a

**Modules**

| Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module |

**Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone
```

### Scsf3b. Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?)

Were limited in the **kind** of work or other activities

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
During the **past four weeks**, how much of the time were you limited in the **kind** of work or other regular daily activities you do **as a result of your physical health**?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF3b

**Modules**

| Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module |

**Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone
```
**SCSF4a. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
The following two questions ask about your emotions and your daily activities.

During the past four weeks, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**SCSF4b. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
(During the past four weeks, how much of the time did you do work or other regular daily activities less carefully than usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?)
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF4b

Modules
Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

---

**Scsf5. Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A little bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moderately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Quite a bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Extremely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

---

**Scsf6a. Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks**...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past four weeks.

As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. Is it all of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?

How much of the time during the past four weeks have you felt calm and peaceful?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT IF NECESSARY

----------

**Scsf6b. Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing  
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...)

Did you have a lot of energy?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much of the time during the past four weeks have you felt calm and peaceful?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

----------

**Scsf6c. Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing  
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...)

Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Options**
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

How much of the time during the **past four weeks** have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

---

**Use**

Ask SCSF6c

**Modules**

*Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If 

\[ \text{((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)} \]

// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

---

**Scsf7. Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends or relatives)?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>All of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities like visiting friends or relatives? Has it interfered ...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

---

**Use**

Ask SCSF7

**Modules**

*Module Scasf12_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If 

\[ \text{((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)} \]

// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

---

**Module Self-Completion GHQ Module**

**Use**

Use Scaghq_w5

**Scghqa. GHQ: concentration**
The next questions are about how you have been feeling over the last few weeks.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

**Options**

1. Better than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less than usual
4. Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

---

Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

**Options**

1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

---

Have you recently been playing a useful role?

**Options**

1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
Text
Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

Options
1 More so than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less so than usual
4 Much less than usual

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCGHQC

Modules
Module Scaghq_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Scghqd. GHQ: capable of making decisions

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

Options
1 More so than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less so than usual
4 Much less capable

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCGHQD

Modules
Module Scaghq_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Scghqe. GHQ: constantly under strain

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

Options
1 Not at all
2 No more than usual
### Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties

- Don’t Know
- Refused
- Inapplicable
- Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

#### Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text
Have you recently felt you couldn’t overcome your difficulties?

#### Options
1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

### Scghqg. GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities

- Don’t Know
- Refused
- Inapplicable
- Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

#### Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text
Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

#### Options
1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less than usual
**Scghqh. GHQ: ability to face problems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

**Options**
1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less able than usual
4. Much less able

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

**Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

**Options**
1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

Use
Ask SCGHQ

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

Use
Ask SCGHQ

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---
### Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

**Options**
1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQJ

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

### Scghqk. GHQ: believe worthless

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

**Options**
1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQK

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
**Scghql. GHQ: general happiness**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

**Options**
1. More so than usual
2. About the same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQL

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

**Module Scottish referendum module**

**Use**
Use Scascottishreferendum_w5

---

**Scotvot1. Plan to vote in Scottish referendum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
People in Scotland will soon be asked in a referendum whether Scotland should be an independent country, will you be voting in this referendum?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No
3. Ineligible to vote in the referendum

**Use**
Ask ScotVot1

**Modules**
Module Scascottishreferendum_w5. Scottish referendum module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is Before 22 August 2014)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview is up-to and including 21st August
Scotvot2. How expects to vote in Scottish referendum

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the referendum, you will be asked, "Should Scotland be an independent country?" How will you vote?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still undecided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ScotVot2

Modules
Module Scascottishreferendum_w5. Scottish referendum module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is Before 22 August 2014) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview is up-to and including 21st August
And If (ScotVot1 = 1) // If respondent will vote in the Scottish independence referendum

Scotvot3. Voted in Scottish Referendum

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you vote in the Scottish independence referendum?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ineligible to vote in the referendum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ScotVot3

Modules
Module Scascottishreferendum_w5. Scottish referendum module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is After 18 September 2014) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview is after Scottish referendum

Scotvot4. How voted in Scottish referendum

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
UKHLS

Text
How did you vote, should Scotland be an independent country?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ScotVot4

Modules
Module Scascottishreferendum_w5. Scottish referendum module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is After 18 September 2014) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview after Scottish referendum
And If (ScotVot3 = 1) // If respondent voted in the Scottish independence referendum

Module Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

Use
Use Scasatisfaction_w5

Scfsat1. Satisfaction with health

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completely dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mostly dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Somewhat satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mostly satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Completely satisfied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = ‘Completely Dissatisfied’ and 7 = ‘Completely Satisfied’, please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

Interviewer Instruction

IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = ‘COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED’ AND 7 = ‘COMPLETELY SATISFIED’"

Use
Ask SCLFSAT1

Modules
Module Scasatisfaction_w5. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
**Sclfsat2. Satisfaction with income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The income of your household.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completely dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mostly dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Somewhat satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mostly satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Completely satisfied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Again using the scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

The income of your household.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT2

**Modules**
Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

**Sclfsat7. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The amount of leisure time you have.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completely dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mostly dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Somewhat satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mostly satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Completely satisfied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**
The amount of leisure time you have.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

---

**Sclfsato. Satisfaction with life overall**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Think of how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

**Options**
1. Completely dissatisfied
2. Mostly dissatisfied
3. Somewhat dissatisfied
4. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5. Somewhat satisfied
6. Mostly satisfied
7. Completely satisfied

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Your life overall.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

---

**Module Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module**

**Use**
Ask SCLFSATO

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w5. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

**Module Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module**

**Use**
Use Scaselfefficacy_w5

**Se1. Solve difficult problems if try hard enough**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?

I can always manage to solve difficult problems if I try hard enough.

Options

1. Not at all true
2. Hardly true
3. Moderately true
4. Exactly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Phone Interviews

I am now going to read a set of statements and ask to what extent they describe you.

For each one, please tell me if they are ‘not at all true’, ‘hardly true’, ‘moderately true’ or ‘exactly true’.

First, I can always manage to solve difficult problems if I try hard enough.

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SE1

Modules

Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \text{ OR } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Se2. Someone opposes me can find ways to get what I want

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source


Text

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

If someone opposes me, I can find the means and ways to get what I want.

Options

1. Not at all true
2. Hardly true
3. Moderately true
4. Exactly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Phone Interviews

Text

If someone opposes me, I can find the means and ways to get what I want.

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SE2

Modules

Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \text{ OR } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Se3. Easy to stick to aims and accomplish goals

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source


Text

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

If someone opposes me, I can find the means and ways to get what I want.

Options

1. Not at all true
2. Hardly true
3. Moderately true
4. Exactly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Phone Interviews

Text

If someone opposes me, I can find the means and ways to get what I want.

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SE3

Modules

Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \text{ OR } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
Source

Text
(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

It is easy for me to stick to my aims and accomplish my goals.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Not at all true</th>
<th>Hardly true</th>
<th>Moderately true</th>
<th>Exactly true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
It is easy for me to stick to my aims and accomplish my goals.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SE3

Modules
&Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

Se4. Confident can deal with unexpected events

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

Text
(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I am confident that I could deal efficiently with unexpected events.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Not at all true</th>
<th>Hardly true</th>
<th>Moderately true</th>
<th>Exactly true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
I am confident that I could deal efficiently with unexpected events.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SE4

Modules
&Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

Se5. Know how to handle unforeseen situations

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

Text
(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

Know how to handle unforeseen situations.
Source

Text
(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

Thanks to my resourcefulness, I know how to handle unforeseen situations.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hardly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moderately true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Exactly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Thanks to my resourcefulness, I know how to handle unforeseen situations.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SE5

Modules
Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Se6. Can solve problems if invest effort

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Text
(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I can solve most problems if I invest the necessary effort.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hardly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moderately true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Exactly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
I can solve most problems if I invest the necessary effort.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SE6

Modules
Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Se7. Remain calm when facing difficulties

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Text
(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I can solve most problems if I invest the necessary effort.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hardly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moderately true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Exactly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
I can solve most problems if I invest the necessary effort.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SE6

Modules
Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
I can remain calm when facing difficulties because I can rely on my coping abilities.

Options

1. Not at all true
2. Hardly true
3. Moderately true
4. Exactly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

I can remain calm when facing difficulties because I can rely on my coping abilities.

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SE7

Modules

Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

When I am confronted with a problem, I can usually find several solutions.

Options

1. Not at all true
2. Hardly true
3. Moderately true
4. Exactly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

When I am confronted with a problem, I can usually find several solutions.

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SE8

Modules

Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

If in trouble, can think of solution

Options

1. Not at all true
2. Hardly true
3. Moderately true
4. Exactly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

When I am confronted with a problem, I can usually find several solutions.

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SE9

Modules

Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
### Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

| 1 | Not at all true |
| 2 | Hardly true     |
| 3 | Moderately true |
| 4 | Exactly true    |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

| 1 | Not at all true |
| 2 | Hardly true     |
| 3 | Moderately true |
| 4 | Exactly true    |

**Interviewer Instruction**

Repeat response options as necessary.

---

### Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module

**Source**


**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

If I am in trouble, I can usually think of a solution.

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all true |
| 2 | Hardly true     |
| 3 | Moderately true |
| 4 | Exactly true    |

**Use**

Ask SE9

**Modules**

*Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

### Can usually handle what comes my way

| 1 | Not at all true |
| 2 | Hardly true     |
| 3 | Moderately true |
| 4 | Exactly true    |

**Don’t Know**

-1

**Refused/Inapplicable**

-2

**Missing**

-8

-9

**Source**


**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I can usually handle whatever comes my way.

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all true |
| 2 | Hardly true     |
| 3 | Moderately true |
| 4 | Exactly true    |

**Use**

Ask SE10

**Modules**

*Module Scaselfefficacy_w5. Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

### Module Self-Completion Partner Module

**Use**

Use Scapartner_w5
### Screlparei. Rel with partner: Stimulating exchange of ideas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
For each of the following questions, please indicate which number best describes your relationship with your partner at the moment. Please select only one answer per question.

How often do you have a stimulating exchange of ideas?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Less than once a month |
| 3 | Once or twice a month |
| 4 | Once or twice a week |
| 5 | Once a day |
| 6 | More often |

**Use**
Ask SCRELPAREI

**Modules**
Module Scapartner_w5, Self-Completion Partner Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

### Screlparcd. Rel with partner: Calmly discuss something

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you calmly discuss something?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Less than once a month |
| 3 | Once or twice a month |
| 4 | Once or twice a week |
| 5 | Once a day |
| 6 | More often |

**Use**
Ask SCRELPARCD

**Modules**
Module Scapartner_w5, Self-Completion Partner Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

### Screlparwt. Rel with partner: Work together on a project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you work together on a project?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Less than once a month |
| 3 | Once or twice a month |
| 4 | Once or twice a week |
| 5 | Once a day |
| 6 | More often |

**Use**
Ask SCRELPARWT

**Modules**
Module Scapartner_w5, Self-Completion Partner Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you work together on a project?

Options
1. Never
2. Less than once a month
3. Once or twice a month
4. Once or twice a week
5. Once a day
6. More often

Use
Ask SCRELPARWT

Modules
Module Scapartner_w5. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

Screelpards. Rel with partner: Consider divorce

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you discuss or consider divorce, separation or terminating your relationship?

Options
1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. More often than not
4. Occasionally
5. Rarely
6. Never

Use
Ask SCRELPARDS

Modules
Module Scapartner_w5. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

Screelparrg. Rel with partner: Regret getting married

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

Do you ever regret that you married or lived together?

Options
1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. More often than not
Use
Ask SCRELPARRG
Modules
Module Scapartner_w5, Self-Completion Partner Module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

---

Screlparrar. Rel with partner: Quarrel

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
Text
How often do you and your partner quarrel?
Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 More often than not
4 Occasionally
5 Rarely
6 Never

---

Screlparrir. Rel with partner: Get on each others nerves

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
Text
How often do you and your partner “get on each other’s nerves”?
Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 More often than not
4 Occasionally
5 Rarely
6 Never

---

Use
Ask SCRELPARRIR
Modules
Module Scapartner_w5, Self-Completion Partner Module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner
**Scelparks.**  *Rel with partner: Kiss partner*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Do you kiss your partner?

**Options**

1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. More often than not
4. Occasionally
5. Rarely
6. Never

**Use**

Ask SCelparks

**Modules**

Module Scapartner_w5, Self-Completion Partner Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1))  // Married or living with a partner

**Scparoutint.**  *Rel with partner: Engage in outside interests*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Do you and your partner engage in outside interests together?

**Options**

1. All of them
2. Most of them
3. Some of them
4. Very few of them
5. None of them

**Use**

Ask SCPAROUTINT

**Modules**

Module Scapartner_w5, Self-Completion Partner Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1))  // Married or living with a partner

**Screlhappy.**  *Degree of happiness with relationship*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

The responses below represent different degrees of happiness in your relationship. The middle point, “happy”, represents the degree of happiness of most relationships. Please select the number which best describes the degree of happiness, all things considered, of your relationship.
**Module Self-Completion Young Adults Module**

**Use**  
Use Scyoungadults_w5

### Ypnpal. How many close friends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
How many close friends would you say you have? Please enter the number.

**Use**  
Ask YPNPAL

**Modules**  
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**  
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

### Ypsocweb. Belong to social website

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**  
Do you belong to any social networking web-sites?

**Options**  
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**  
Ask YPSOCWEB

**Modules**  
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**  
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

Ypnetcht.  Hours spent interacting with friends through social websites

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through social websites on a normal week day, that is Monday to Friday?

Options
1 None
2 Less than an hour
3 1-3 hours
4 4-6 hours
5 7 or more hours

Use
Ask YPNETCHT

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (YPSOCWEB = 1) // Belongs to a social website

Sexuor.  Sexual orientation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ONS Census

Text
Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

Options
1 Heterosexual or Straight
2 Gay or Lesbian
3 Bisexual
4 Other
5 Prefer not to say

Use
Ask SEXUOR

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

Eatlivu.  How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main0...
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
The next few questions are about you and your family.

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 - 2 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 - 5 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6 - 7 times</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EATLIVU

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

Famsup. Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FAMSUP

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

Upset. Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

Options

1. Mum or stepmum
2. Dad or stepdad
3. A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
4. Another relative living with you
5. Another relative not living with you
6. No-one within my family

Use

Ask UPSET

Modules

Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

Late. Past month: times out after 9.00 pm?

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Some young people who still live at home keep their parents informed about where they are. In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

Options

1. Never
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 9 times
4. 10 or more times

Use

Ask LATE

Modules

Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

Sibling. Brothers or sisters living at home indicator

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use

Compute SIBLING = compute Whether Resp Has Any Brothers Or Sisters Living With Them From HH Grid;

Modules

Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
**Sibhit.** Whether brothers or sisters hit kick or push

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?
Hit, kick or push you?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SIBHIT

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

**Sibsteal.** Whether brothers or sisters take belongings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?
Take your belongings?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SIBSTEAL

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

**Sibverab.** Whether brothers or sisters call you nasty names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

**Sources:**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text:**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

**Options:**

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

**Use:**
Ask SIBVERAB

**Modules:**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe:**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

---

**Sibtease.** Whether brothers or sisters make fun of you

**Source:**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text:**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

**Make fun of you?**

**Options:**

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

**Use:**
Ask SIBTEASE

**Modules:**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe:**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

---

**Hitsib.** Whether hit, kick or push brothers or sisters

**Source:**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text:**
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

**Hit, kick or push them?**

**Options:**

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)
Stealsib. Whether take belongings from brothers or sisters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?
Take their belongings?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</th>
<th>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</th>
<th>A lot (a few times every week)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verabsib. Whether call brothers or sisters nasty names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?
Call them nasty names?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</th>
<th>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</th>
<th>A lot (a few times every week)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Teasesib.** Whether make fun of brothers or sisters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask TEASESIB

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to.self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

**Argm.** How often quarrel with your mother?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you. Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Most days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Don't have a mother</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ARG

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
**Argf. How often quarrel with your father?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do you quarrel with your father?

**Options**
1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever
5. Don't have a father

**Use**
Ask ARGF

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

---

**Tlkkm. Talk to mum: things that matter?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

**Options**
1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever

**Use**
Ask TLKM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (ARGM < 5) // If Resp has a Mother

---

**Tlkf. Talk to dad: things that matter?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Most days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TLKF

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If 

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always or nearly always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not sure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PARSCH

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If 

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always or nearly always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not sure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PAREVE

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If 

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always or nearly always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not sure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hasstep.  Has a step-mother, step-father or similar

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like a step-mother or father?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask HASSTEP

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

Steprel.  Relationship to step-parent

Source
UKHLS

Text
How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

Options
1  Very Good
2  Good
3  Fair
4  Poor
5  Very Poor

Use
Ask STEPREL

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (HASSTEP = 1) // If has step-mother or father or someone like this living with Resp

Yajbsrv.  Used career advice

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you used career advice?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask YAJBSRV

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (HASSTEP = 1) // If has step-mother or father or someone like this living with Resp
Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

Please select all that apply. Use the space bar after typing an answer code to select an additional answer.

**Options**

1. Friends and/or relatives
2. Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor
3. Connexions
4. Apprenticeships website
5. DirectGov
6. Jobcentre Plus
7. Anyone else
89. None of the above
How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

Options

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening or stealing their things?

Options

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Do you bully other children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

Options

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)
Drsgsol.  Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  

|     | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the last 12 months, that is since 1/[interview month]/[interview year - 1], have you tried any of the following...?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask DRSGS

Modules
Module Scyoungaduls_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

Drmgmj.  Last year: Cannabis

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  

|     | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Since 1/[interview month]/[interview year - 1], have you tried...)

Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask DRGMJ

Modules
Module Scyoungaduls_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

Drgoth.  Last year: Other drugs

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  

|     | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Since 1/ [interview month]/ [interview year - 1], have you tried...)

Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask DRGOTH

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

Frdrg. Frequency of drug use

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since 1/ [interview month]/ [interview year - 1], how many times have you used or taken any illegal drugs?

Options
1  Never
2  Once or twice
3  Three or four times
4  Five to ten times
5  More than ten times

Use
Ask FRDRG

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w5. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Use
Use Scalat_w5

Ncrr1. Non co-resident relationship

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
HILDA

Text
Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your 'partner'? [Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. [If HHGRID.MarStat = 2/3 & (HHGRID.LiveSp = 2 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 2)]

Options
Ncrrm. **Month relationship started**

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December
13. Don’t know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
In what month and year did this relationship start?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

Use
Ask NCRRM

Modules
Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple

Ncrry4. **Year relationship started**

**Decimals** | **Width** | **Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main0...
Please enter the year this relationship started.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

Delete

Text

**Use**

Ask NCRR4

**Modules**

Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

**Hard Check:** If *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

### Ncrr3. **Definite decision not to live together**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

**Options**

1  Yes - result of definite decision

2  No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner

**Use**

Ask NCRR3

**Modules**

Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

### Ncrr4. **Whose decision to live apart**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

**Options**

1  Mine

2  My partner's

3  Both me and my partner

**Use**

Ask NCRR4

**Modules**

Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \lor (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If \((\text{NCRR1} = 1)\) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

And If \((\text{NCRR3} = 1)\) // Made a definite decision to live apart

### Ncrr5. Sex of non co-resident partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Is your partner male or female?

**Options**
1. Male
2. Female

**Use**
Ask NCRR5

**Modules**

*Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \lor (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If \((\text{NCRR1} = 1)\) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

### Ncrr6. Labour market status of partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

**Options**
1. Self employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
6. Looking after family or home
7. Full-time student
8. Long-term sick or disabled
9. On a government training scheme
10. Unpaid worker in family business
97. Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Which of these categories best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask NCRR6

**Modules**

*Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \lor (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

### Ncrr8. Where partner lives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

1. Less than 15 minutes
2. Between 15 and 30 minutes
3. Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4. Between 1 and 2 hours
5. More than 2 hours

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

#### Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask NCRR8

**Modules**

Module `Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module`

**Universe**

If (`(GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

### Ncrr9. Frequency of seeing partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
How often do you see him/her?

**Options**

1. Daily
2. Several times per week
3. At least once per week
4. Several times per month
5. At least once per month
6. Less often

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

#### Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask NCRR9

**Modules**

Module `Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module`

**Universe**

If (`(GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
**Ncrr11. Intention to live together within 3 years**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Ncrr11

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (Ncrr1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

**Ncrr12. Likelihood of marrying partner in future**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not sure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Prefer not to disclose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Text**
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?
Would you say it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not sure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Prefer not to disclose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Ncrr12

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And if (NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership

Module **Self-Completion Child Development Module**

Use
Use Scachilddevelopment_w4

---

**Cd preamble.** *Child development pre-amble*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask Cdpreamble

---

**Cd cond.** *Child health conditions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'s health is...

Options
1 Excellent
2 Very good
3 Good
4 Fair
5 Poor

Use
Ask CDCOND

---

**Cd dis.** *Child has long-standing health condition*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cdlmt. Child health condition is limiting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
Does **[CHILD NAME]** have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that **[CHILD NAME]** has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDDIS

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 &amp; CASISTART.scac = 1</th>
<th>Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And If GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp &gt; 0</td>
<td>GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp &gt; 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cd3pera. Agree: happy and content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
To what extent do you agree with the following statements about **[CHILD NAME]**?

- **[CHILD NAME]** is usually happy and content

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Agree completely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree somewhat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CD3PERA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cd3perb. Agree: irritated and cries

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
[CHILD NAME] is easily irritated and cries frequently

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cd3perc. Agree: difficult to comfort

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

**Cd3perd. Agree: curious and active**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is curious and active

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Agree completely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree completely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CD3PERD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

**Cd3pere. Agree: communicative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is communicative and likes to talk

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Agree completely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree completely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CD3PERE

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
Cd3perf. Agree: shows empathy

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
[CHILD NAME] shows empathy when others are sad

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERF

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cd3perg. Agree: worried about health

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvla. Learn: get shoes

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.

**Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forms sentences with at least two words**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvld. Learn: listens attentively

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvle. Learn: passes messages

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Passes on simple messages such as "dinner is ready"

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLE
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Source

GSOEP

Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use

Ask CDVLF

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Source

GSOEP

Text

(Blows his/her nose without assistance)

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use

Ask CDVLG

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
And if (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlih. Learn: uses toilet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses the toilet to do “number two”

Options

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask Cdvlih

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And if (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvli. Learn: pants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Puts on pants and underpants the right way around

Options

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask Cdvli

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And if (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlj. Learn: brushes teeth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use Ask CDVLJ

Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvllk. Learn: stairs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source GSOEP

Text (Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Walks forward down the stairs

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use Ask CDVLK

Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlll. Learn: door handle

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source GSOEP

Text (Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Opens doors with the door handle
Options

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask CDVLL

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlm. Learn: climbing

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

Options

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask CDVLN

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvln. Learn: scissors

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Cuts paper with scissors

Options

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask CDVLN
**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cdvlo. Learn: create shapes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper

**Options**

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**

Ask CDVLO

---

**Cdvlp. Learn: names**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name

**Options**

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**

Ask CDVLP
And if (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### Cdvlnq. Learn: participates in games

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Participates in games with other children

**Options**

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**

Ask Cdvlnq

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And if (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### Cdvlr. Learn: playing pretend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

**Options**

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**

Ask Cdvlr

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And if (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### Cdvls. Learn: particular friends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Participates in games with particular friends

**Options**

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**

Ask Cdvls

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And if (child in loop is aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
**Source:** GSOEP

**Text:**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends

**Options**

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**
Ask CDVLS

**Modules**
Module: Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Source:** GSOEP

**Text:**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"

**Options**

1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**
Ask CDVLT

**Modules**
Module: Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Source:** SDQ

**Text:**
We next have some questions about what [CHILD NAME] is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answers on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

---
[CHILD NAME] is considerate of other people's feelings

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDPF

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdro.  behaviour: restless

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDRO

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdhs.  behaviour: headaches

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

Options
1 Not true
**Chsdtsr. behaviour: shares readily**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can’t say

---

**Chstdtt. behaviour: temper tantrums**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can’t say
Use
Ask CHSDTT

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdsp. behaviour:solitary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

---

**Chsdor. behaviour:obedient**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally obedient, usually does what adults request

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

---
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdmw. behaviour:many worries

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many worries, often seems worried

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can’t say

Use
Ask CHSDMW

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdhu. behaviour:helpful

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can’t say

Use
Ask CHSDHU

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
Chsdfs. behaviour: fidgeting

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

Options
1 | Not true
2 | Somewhat true
3 | Certainly true
4 | Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDFS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdgf. behaviour: good friend

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has at least one good friend

Options
1 | Not true
2 | Somewhat true
3 | Certainly true
4 | Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDGF

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
Chsdfb.  behaviour: fights

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8        -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them

Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDFB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsduu.  behaviour: unhappy

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8        -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful

Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDUD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdli.  behaviour: liked
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children

Options

1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDLC

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders

Options

1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDLC

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

[CHILD NAME] is nervous

Options

1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDLC

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]?
Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence

Options
1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDNC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdoal. behaviour:kind

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]?
Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children

Options
1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Use
Ask CSDKY

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdoa. behaviour:often lies

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]?
Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often lies or cheats

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDOA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Sources
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]?
Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDPB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Sources
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]?
Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)
**Chsdst.  behaviour:thinks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHSDST

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdcs.  behaviour:steals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] steals from home, school or elsewhere

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CHSDCS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop: foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdgb. behaviour: gets on better

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] gets on better with adults than with other children

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can’t say

Chsdfe. behaviour: fears

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can’t say
Use
Ask CHSDTE Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdte. behaviour: completes tasks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can’t say

---

Use
Ask CHSDTE Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Cdcread. Parent reads to child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Text
How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?

Options
1 Every day
2 Several times a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 Once or twice a month
5 Less often
6 Not at all

Use
Ask CDCREAD Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdoread. Others read to child

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
MCS

Text
Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CDOREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdowread. Who else reads to child

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Who else at home reads to [CHILD NAME]? Please select all that apply.

Options
1 [CHILD NAME]'s mum or step-mum
2 [CHILD NAME]'s dad or step-dad
3 A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister)
4 Another relative living here
5 A non-relative living here

Use
Ask CDOWREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child
Cderead. Frequency: Others read to child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
How often does anyone else at home read to [CHILD NAME]?

**Options**
1. Every day
2. Several times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Once or twice a month
5. Less often
6. Not at all

**Use**
Ask CDEREAD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

---

Mealsreg. Child has meals at regular times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] have meals at regular times?

**Options**
1. No, never or almost never
2. Yes, sometimes
3. Yes, usually
4. Yes, always

**Use**
Ask MEALSREG

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

Bedreg. Child goes to bed at regular time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if child is 3) / On weekdays during term-time, does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if child is 5 or 8)

Options

1. No, never or almost never
2. Yes, sometimes
3. Yes, usually
4. Yes, always

Use
Ask BEDREG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdtvvidhrs. Hours spent watching tv: schoolday

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

Options

1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDTVVIDHRS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdtvvidhrw. Hours spent watching tv: weekend day

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

Options

1. None

Use
Ask CDTVVIDHRS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
### Cdcomp.  Child uses computer at home

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Does [CHILD NAME] use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

**Options**  
1. Yes
2. No
3. No computer in the home

### Cdpchrs.  Total hours spent using computer

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend (per day) using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.

**Options**  
1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCOMP = 1) // If child uses computer at home

---

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, Xbox, Wii or something like that?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask CDCONSOL

---

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

Options
1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDCONSTM
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house

Cdphsc. Child happy in school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means “Completely Happy” and 7 means “Not at all happy”, how happy is [CHILD NAME] in the school he/she goes to?

Options
1. Completely happy
2.  
3.  
4.  
5.  
6.  
7. Not at all happy
8. Does not attend a school

Use
Ask CDPHSC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Cdphscy. Problems at school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from GSOEP

Scripting Notes
Code 7 is an exclusive code

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.

Options
1. Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging
2. Problems getting along with teacher(s)
3. Is bullied by other students
4. Bullies other students
5. Is just not interested in school
6. Other sorts of problems
7. No, no problems at school

Use
Ask CDPHSCY

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend

### Chrisk. Parental assessment of child risk aversion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is [CHILD NAME] to take risks?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completely unwilling to take risks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completely willing to take risks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHRISK

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Chpat. Parental assessment of child patience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Is [CHILD NAME] generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very impatient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Very patient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHPAT

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
### Chdelay. Parental assessment of delayed gratification

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**

Is [CHILD NAME] generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is [CHILD NAME] a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

Ask CHDELAY

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

### END LOOP

### Module Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**Use**

Use Scaparentingstyles_w4

### Ps1. Responsive to child’s needs

**Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

I am responsive to [CHILD NAME]’s feelings and needs.

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ps2. **Use physical punishment to discipline child**

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

Ps3. **Take child’s desires into account**

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I take [CHILD NAME]'s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps4. Reasons for requests not given

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS4

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps5. Give feedback on child's behaviour

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS5

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps6. Spank child when disobedient
Ps7. Encourage child to talk about feelings

Options

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

Ps8. Find it difficult to discipline child

Options

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |
**Ps9. Encourage child to express self**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ps10. Take privileges away without explanation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I punish by taking privileges away from [CHILD NAME] without telling [him/her] why.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ps11. Emphasise reasons for rules

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I emphasise the reasons for rules to [CHILD NAME].

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Ps12. Comfort child when upset

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always
Ps13. Yell when child misbehaves

Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS13

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps14. Praise child when good

Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS14

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps15. Give in when child makes a fuss
I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS15

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps16. Explode in anger towards child

I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS16

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps17. Threaten punishment more than give

I threaten [CHILD NAME] with punishment more often than actually giving it.
Ps18. Consider child's preferences when making plans

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I take into account [CHILD NAME]'s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ps19. Grab child when disobedient

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I grab [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is being disobedient.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ps20. State punishment but don’t give

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.

Options

1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Ps21. Respect child’s opinion

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I show respect for [CHILD NAME]’s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.

Options

1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

**Ps22. Allow child input into rules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source*
UC-Dublin

*Text*
I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.

*Options*
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

*Use*
Ask PS22

*Modules*
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

*In Loops*
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

*Universe*
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

**Ps23. Scold and criticise**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source*
UC-Dublin

*Text*
I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.

*Options*
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

*Use*
Ask PS23

*Modules*
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

*In Loops*
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

*Universe*
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

**Ps24. Spoil child**
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I spoil [CHILD NAME].

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS24

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps25. Give reasons rules should be followed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS25

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps26. Use threats with no justification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.
**Ps27. Warm happy times with child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

I have warm, happy and comforting times together with [CHILD NAME].

**Ps28. Child left alone with no explanation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

I punish [CHILD NAME] by putting [him/her] somewhere alone with little or no explanation.
Use
Ask PS28
Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps29. Help child understand consequences of their actions

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UC-Dublin
Text
I help [CHILD NAME] to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging [CHILD NAME] to talk about the consequences of [his/her] own actions.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS29
Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps30. Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UC-Dublin
Text
I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS30
Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.
Ps31. Explain consequences of child’s behaviour

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour.

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS31

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Ps32. Slap child when misbehaves

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I slap [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] misbehaves.

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS32

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

END LOOP
Module **Self Completion Adult Identity module**

**Use**

Use Scaidentity_w5

---

### Scwhorupro. *Important who you are: Profession*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Text**

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and tell us whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your profession?

**Options**

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8. Don't know/doesn't apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and tell us whether you think it is very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your profession?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

---

**Use**

Ask SCWHORUPRO

**Module**

Scaidentity_w5. Self Completion Adult Identity module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

### Scwhoruedu. *Important who you are: Education*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Text**

Your level of education?

**Options**

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8. Don't know/doesn't apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
Use
Ask SCWHORUREDU

Modules
Module Scaidentity_w5. Self Completion Adult Identity module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Scwhorurac. Important who you are: Ethnic background

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
Your ethnic or racial background?

Options
1 Very important to my sense of who I am
2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3 Not very important to my sense of who I am
4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8 Don’t know/doesn’t apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCWHORURAC

Modules
Module Scaidentity_w5. Self Completion Adult Identity module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Scwhorupol. Important who you are: Political beliefs

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
Your political beliefs?

Options
1 Very important to my sense of who I am
2 Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3 Not very important to my sense of who I am
4 Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8 Don’t know/doesn’t apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCWHORUPOL

Modules
Module Scaidentity_w5. Self Completion Adult Identity module
**Scwhorufam. Important who you are: Family**

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source  
Citizenship Survey

Text  
Your family?

Options

1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8  Don’t know/doesn’t apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction  
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use  
Ask SCWHORUFAM

Modules
Module Scaidentity_w5. Self Completion Adult Identity module

**Scwhorusex. Important who you are: Gender**

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source  
Citizenship Survey

Text  
Your gender?

Options

1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8  Don’t know/doesn’t apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction  
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use  
Ask SCWHORUSEX

Modules
Module Scaidentity_w5. Self Completion Adult Identity module
Scwhoruage.  Important who you are: Age/life stage

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
Your age and life stage?

Options

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8. Don't know/doesn't apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCWHORUAGE

Modules
* Module Scaidentity_w5. Self Completion Adult Identity module

Universe
IF (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Module Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Use
Use Scadelaygrat_w5

Delay1.  Hard to stick to diet

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you? Please answer using a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 means "Strongly Disagree" and 10 means "Strongly Agree". I would have a hard time sticking with a special, healthy diet.

Options

0. Strongly disagree
1. .
2. .
3. .
4. .
5. .
6. .
7. .
8. .
9. .
10. Strongly agree
Use
Ask DELAY1
Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module
Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Delay2. Try to spend money wisely

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I try to spend money wisely.

Options

Strongly disagree

0

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly agree

Use
Ask DELAY2
Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module
Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Delay3. Given up comfort to reach goals

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I have given up physical pleasure or comfort to reach my goals.

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DELAY3

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Delay4. Consider how actions affect others long-term

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I try to consider how my actions will affect other people in the long-term.

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DELAY4

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Delay5. Cannot be trusted with money

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I cannot be trusted with money.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly disagree</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DELAY5

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \mid (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

Delay6. Do not consider how behaviour affects others

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I do not consider how my behaviour affects other people.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly disagree</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DELAY6

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \mid (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

Delay7. Cannot motivate self to accomplish long-term goals

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I cannot be trusted with money.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly disagree</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I cannot motivate myself to accomplish long-term goals.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DELAY7

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I have always tried to eat healthy because it pays off in the long run.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DELAY8

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
Delay9. Put off physically demanding chores

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
When faced with a physically demanding chore, I always tried to put off doing it.

Options

0 Strongly disagree
1 .
2 .
3 .
4 .
5 .
6 .
7 .
8 .
9 .
10 Strongly agree

Use
Ask DELAY9

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Delay10. Hard work pay off in the end

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

Text
(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)
I have always felt like my hard work would pay off in the end.

Options

0 Strongly disagree
1 .
2 .
3 .
4 .
5 .
6 .
7 .
8 .
9 .
10 Strongly agree

Use
Ask DELAY10

Modules
Module Scadelaygrat_w5. Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
Module  **Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module**

**Sceverdrnk.  Ever had an alcoholic drink**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Health Survey for England (adapted)

**Text**
Excluding non-alcoholic and low alcohol drinks but including shandy, have you ever had an alcoholic drink, that is, a whole drink not just a sip?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCEVERDRNK

**Module**
Module Scaalcohol_w5. Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

---

**Scage1drnk.  Age of first alcoholic drink**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Health Survey for England (adapted)

**Text**
How old were you the first time you had an alcoholic drink, that is, a whole drink not just a sip? Do not include non-alcoholic or low alcohol drinks but do include shandy.

**Use**
Ask SCAGE1DRNK

**Module**
Module Scaalcohol_w5. Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink

---

**Scfalcdrnk.  How often drank alcohol last 12 months**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Health Survey for England

**Text**
Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Almost every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Five or six days a week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

### Use
Ask SCFALCDRNK

### Modules
Module Scaalcohol_w5. Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module

### Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink

---

### Scalcl7d. Drank alcohol last 7 days

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
Health Survey for England

### Text
Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?

### Options

|   | 
|---|---
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask SCALCL7D

### Modules
Module Scaalcohol_w5. Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module

### Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months

---

### Scnalcl7d. Number of days had alcoholic drink in last 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On how many days out of the last seven did you have an alcoholic drink?

Options

1. One
2. Two
3. Three
4. Four
5. Five
6. Six
7. Seven

Use

Ask SCNALCL7D

Modules

Module Scaalcohol_w5, Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days

Scnalcpint. Max number of pints in a day

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Health Survey for England (adapted)

Text

Please think about the day on which you drank the most in the last seven days. If you drank the same amount on more than one day, please answer about the most recent of those days.

On the day you drank the most, how many pints of beer, lager, stout or cider did you have?

If none, please enter 0.

Use

Ask SCNALCPINT

Modules

Module Scaalcohol_w5, Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES_ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days

Scnalcsht. Max number of spirits in a day

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Health Survey for England (adapted)

Text

On the day you drank the most, how many measures of spirits or liqueurs, such as gin, whisky, rum, brandy, vodka or cocktails did you have? Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate the number of singles.

If none, please enter 0.

Use

Ask SCNALCSHT

Modules
Module Self Completion Alcohol Consumption module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days

Scnalcwine. Max number of glasses of wine in a day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Health Survey for England (adapted)

Text
On the day you drank the most, how many glasses of wine did you have? Include sherry, port, vermouth.
If none, please enter 0.

Use
Ask SCNALCWINE

Modules
Module Self Completion Alcohol Consumption module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days

Scnalcwine. Max number of alcopops in a day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Health Survey for England (adapted)

Text
On the day you drank the most, how many alcopops did you have? Include pre-mixed alcoholic drinks such as Bacardi Breezer, WKD or Smirnoff Ice.
If none, please enter 0.

Use
Ask SCNALCPOPS

Modules
Module Self Completion Alcohol Consumption module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days

Module Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Use
Use Scasocialsupport_w5

Scpundstnd. Spouse/partner understands way I feel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner.

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Text
We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner.

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCPUNDSTND

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

---

Scprely.  Can rely on spouse/partner

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCPRELY

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner
Scpopenup. Can talk about worries with spouse/partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

Options
1 A lot
2 Somewhat
3 A little
4 Not at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCPOPENUP

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

Scpcritic. Spouse/partner criticises me

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)
How much do they criticise you?

Options
1 A lot
2 Somewhat
3 A little
4 Not at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCPCRITIC

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner
**Scpletdwn.** Spouse/partner lets me down

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA/HRS

**Text**
(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

**Options**

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCPLETDWN

**Module**
Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

**Scpannoy.** Spouse/partner gets on my nerves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA/HRS

**Text**
(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)
How much do they get on your nerves?

**Options**

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCPANNOY

**Module**
Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner
Has immediate family

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
We would now like to ask you some questions about your family. Do you have any other immediate family, for example, any children, brothers or sisters, parents, cousins, aunts, uncles, grandparents or grandchildren?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCRELANY

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5, Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Family understands way I feel

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
Thinking about your immediate family...

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about your immediate family...

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCRUNDSTND

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5, Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

Can rely on family

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your immediate family...) How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A lot</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCRELY

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

---

Scropenup. Can talk about my worries with family

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your immediate family...) How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A lot</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCROPENUP

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

---

Scrcritic. Family criticises me

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(Thinking about your immediate family...) How much do they criticise you?

Options

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCRSCRITIC

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

Scrletdwn. Family lets me down

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your immediate family...) How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

Options

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCRLETDWN

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

Scrannoy. Family gets on my nerves

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your immediate family...)
How much do they get on your nerves?

Options
1 A lot
2 Somewhat
3 A little
4 Not at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCRANNOY

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

Sfrendany. Has friends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
Do you have any friends?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SCFRENDANY

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

Scfundstnd. Friends understand way I feel

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends.
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Options
1 A lot
2 Somewhat
3 A little
4 Not at all
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends.
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCFUNDSTND

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \text{ OR } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2))\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If \((\text{SCFRENDANY} = 1)\) // If has any friends

Scfrely. Can rely on friends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your friends...)
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

Options

| 1 | A lot |
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCFRELY

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \text{ OR } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2))\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If \((\text{SCFRENDANY} = 1)\) // If has any friends

Scfopenup. Can talk about my worries with friends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your friends...)
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

Options

| 1 | A lot |
| 2 | Somewhat |
**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

---

**Use**

Ask SCFOPENUP

**Modules**

Module Scasocialsupport_w5, Self Completion Adult Social Support module

**Universe**

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \mid (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If \((\text{SCFRENDANY} = 1)\) // If has any friends

---

**Scfcritic. Friends criticise me**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your friends...)

How much do they criticise you?

**Options**

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all

---

**Scfletdwn. Friends let me down**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your friends...)

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

**Options**

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCFLETDOWN

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCFRENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

Scfannoy. Friends get on my nerves

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA/HRS

Text
(Thinking about your friends...)
How much do they get on your nerves?

Options
1 A lot
2 Somewhat
3 A little
4 Not at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCFANNOY

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCFRENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

Scssup1. Sex of closest friend

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
Please think of the person you can best share your private feelings and concerns with.
Is this person male or female?

Options
1 Male
2 Female
3 Have no-one to share feelings with

Use
Ask SCSSUP1

Modules
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module
Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

**Scssupr2r. Relationship of closest friend to resp**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
What is this person's relationship to you?

Options
1. Husband/wife or partner
2. Son or daughter
3. Mother or father
4. Grandparent
5. Grandchild
6. Aunt/uncle/cousin
7. Other relative
8. Friend

Use
Ask SCSSUPR2R

**Modules**
Module Scasocialsupport_w5. Self Completion Adult Social Support module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone And If (SCSSUP1 = 1,2) //If has person to share feelings with

**Module  Mode Preference**

Use
Use Scamodepreference_w5

**Mpweb. Preference for web**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
We are interested in knowing your preferences about different ways of interviewing. If in the future we asked you to complete a questionnaire on the internet, how likely is it that you would complete the questionnaire? Please use a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 represents something you definitely would not do and 10 means something you definitely would do.

Options
0. Definitely would not do
1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9. 
10. Definitely would do

Use
Module CASI End module

Use
Use Casiend_w3

Casiend. Self-completion ending

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

Options
1 INTERVIEWER: Continue

Use
Ask CASIEND

Modules
Module Casiend_w3. CASI End module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Casiintno. Self-completion interviewer number

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 6 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

Use
Ask CASIINTNO

Modules
Module Casiend_w3. CASI End module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Module Consents Introduction module

Use
Use Consentsintro_w5

Consintro. Introduction to consents

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
We are interested in linking information from various public records to your survey answers. Before we finish this year’s interview, we just need to ask if you are happy for us to do so.

**Options**

1. Continue

---

**Module Education Consents module**

**Use**

Ask ConsIntro

**Modules**

Module Consentsintro_w5. Consents Introduction module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (FF_ivlolw=4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent is rising 16 year old who have never completed the survey as an adult

---

**Schoolcntry. Location of school: country**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Notes**

Code 5 is an exclusive code

**Text**

Did you attend school or college in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Yes - in England
2. Yes - in Scotland
3. Yes - in Wales
4. Yes - in Northern Ireland
5. No - not in the UK

**Use**

Ask SCHOOLCNTRY

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_w5. Education Consents module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview

---

**Edlink. Education consent intro - adult**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05 http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main05...
Information about your education is held by [The Department for Education]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1} [the Education Analytical Services]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2} [The Department for Education and Skills]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3} [The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}. This information includes details such as the schools or colleges you've attended, the courses you've studied and the qualifications you've gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether you have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. We would like to link in information about your education to your survey responses on a yearly basis.

To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your personal details (your full name, gender, date of birth and full address) to [The Department for Education]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1} [the Education Analytical Services]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2} [The Department for Education and Skills]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3} [The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4} so they can identify your individual education record. They will then create a link between this record and your survey responses before making your records anonymous. The education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistical purposes.

Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for [The Department for Education]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1} [the Education Analytical Services]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2} [The Department for Education and Skills]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3} [The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority]/{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4} to disclose your information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

Options

1. Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2. NOT happy to give consent

Use

Ask Edlink

Modules

Module Educationconsents_w5. Education Consents module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
Module Higher Education Consent module

Use

Ask HESACons

Modules
Module Hesacons, Higher Education Consent module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

Hard Check: If (If All Three Options Are Not Selected At Educlinkb Return And Amend Edlink.)

Module Higher Education Consent module

Use

Ask Educlinkb

Modules
Module Educationconsents_w5, Education Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

Hand over the Privacy Notice.

Options

1 Respondent initialled at B.
2 Respondent signed, dated and printed name at C.
3 Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at D.

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
picture consent_adult_education_BCD.jpg

Interviewer Instruction
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO EDUCATION DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'C'.
INTERVIEWER MUST HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

HAND OVER THE PRIVACY NOTICE. [IF SCHOOLCNTRY = 1]

Options

1 Respondent initialled at B.
2 Respondent signed, dated and printed name at C.
3 Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at D.

Use

Ask Educlinkb

Modules
Module Educationconsents_w5, Education Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

Hard Check: If (If All Three Options Are Not Selected At Educlinkb Return And Amend Edlink.)

Module Higher Education Consent module

Use

Ask HESACons

Modules
Module Hesacons, Higher Education Consent module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

Hand over the Privacy Notice.

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Source
UKHLS

Text
We would like to add records held by the Higher Education Statistics Agency, or HESA, to the answers you have given us. These records contain information on your higher education experiences, including the subjects you studied and the qualifications you received. All information will be used for research purposes only by academic or policy researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure the information is used responsibly and safely.

Do you give permission for us to pass your name, postcode, sex, date of birth and higher education institution to HESA for this purpose?

Interviewer Instruction
IF THE RESPONDENT QUERIES, MORE INFORMATION ABOUT WHAT IS CONTAINED IN THE HESA RECORDS CAN BE FOUND ON THE WEBSITE WWW.HESA.AC.UK.

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Yes
2 No
INITIALCONDITIONS.feend) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.

**Heinst. Higher education degree institution code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please use Trigram higher education institution lookup.

**Text**
From which higher education institution did you receive your first (if loop = 1) / next (if loop greater than 1) degree(s)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN ANY PART OF INSTITUTION NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY INSTITUTION NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

**Use**
Ask HEINST

**Modules**
Module Heconsent_w5. Higher Education Consent module

**In Loops**
1. loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.

**Heiname. Higher education degree institution name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
Compute HEINAME = HEINST Name Of Institution;

**Modules**
Module Heconsent_w5. Higher Education Consent module

**In Loops**
1. loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.

**Instok. Higher education institution details correct**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Are the details reported below correct?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask INSTOK

Modules
Module Heconsent_w5. Higher Education Consent module

In Loops
Loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.

Anymore. Other Higher education institution

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you receive a degree from another institution you have not told me about yet?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask ANYMORE

Modules
Module Heconsent_w5. Higher Education Consent module

In Loops
Loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.

END LOOP

Module HMRC Consents module

Use
Use Hmrcconsents_w5

Hmrclink. HMRC record linkage

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
We would like to add records held by HM Revenue and Customs, or HMRC, containing information on your employment and self-employment history, your income, National Insurance contributions and tax credits. All information will be used for research purposes only by academic or policy researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure that the information is used responsibly and safely.

Please read this leaflet explaining how we would like to attach your HMRC records to the answers you have given in this study and let me know if you have any questions.

Do you give permission for us to pass your name, address, sex and date of birth to the HMRC for this purpose?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING ECONOMIC RECORDS TO RESPONDENT AND ALLOW RESPONDENT TIME TO READ IT AND ASK QUESTIONS.

**Options**

1. Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
2. Respondent does not want to give consent

**Use**

Ask HMRC LINK

**Modules**

Module Hmrcconsents_w5. HMRC Consents module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

We would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

**Options**

1. Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
2. Respondent does not want to give consent

**Use**

Ask Hlthlink

**Modules**

Module Healthconsents_w5. Health Consents module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((ff_ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
**UKHLS**

**Interviewer Instruction**

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON BLUE CONSENT FORM ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - ADULTS (16+) IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

[SERIAL][HOUSEHOLD NUMBER][PERSON NUMBER][CHECK LETTER]

**Options**

1. Continue

---

**Use**

Ask HealthSN

**Modules**

*Module Healthconsents_w5. Health Consents module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 4|5 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

---

**Hlthlinkb. Health consent - adult**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'

**Options**

1. Respondent initialled at 'B'
2. Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D'
3. Consent not given

---

**Use**

Ask Hlthlinkb

**Modules**

*Module Healthconsents_w5. Health Consents module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 4|5 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form

---

**Hard Check: If (If Only One Of Hlthlinkb1 And Hlthlinkb2 Are Coded)**

**Flaglinkb. NHS CR consent - adult**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALED AT 'C' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

**Options**

1. Respondent initialled at 'C'
Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have just been talking about or something which has not been mentioned. Please tell me about both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.
Module **Contact details module**

**Use**

Use Contactdetails_w5

---

**Intcontact. Contact details intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a year's time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted [if CAPI].

**Options**

1. Continue

---

**Detinc. Detail incorrect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 5 is exclusive. Code 6 is exclusive.

**Text**

Earlier you said that you expect to move in the coming year. To help us keep in contact [if DEMOGRAPHICS.XPMOVE = 1] I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT.

CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.

IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.

CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

**Options**

1. [A home landline [ff_rhland]] [if ff_rhland <> MIS]
2. [Personal mobile [ff_rphmob]] [if ff_rphmob <> MIS]
3. [A work phone number [ff_rphwrk]] [if ff_rphwrk <> MIS]
4. [An e-mail address [ff_remail]] [if ff_remail <> MIS]
5. All correct
6. (SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact

---

**Use**

Ask DetInc

**Modules**

†Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

**Universe**

If (ff_rhland <> MIS | FF_rphmob <> MIS | FF_rphwrk <> MIS | FF_remail <> MIS) //has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address
Rhland.  Home landline phone number

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8       -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of ‘0’ if does not have a home landline.

Text
Could I please have your home landline number?

Use
Ask RHland

Modules
#Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

Universe
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (FF_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) | (FF_rhland = MIS & FF_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphmob.  Mobile phone number

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8       -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of ‘0’ if does not have a personal mobile phone.

Text
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Use
Ask RPHMOB

Modules
#Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

Universe
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((FF_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) | (FF_rphmob = MIS & FF_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile phone number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphwrk.  Work phone number

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8       -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of ‘0’ if does not have a work phone.

Text
Can I have a work phone number?

Use
Ask RPHWRK

Modules
#Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module
If \((\text{DETINC} <> 6)\) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused

And if \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 1 \\text{ or CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 1) \land ((\text{Ff_ivlolw} <> 1 \\text{ or } \text{Ff_everint} <> 1) \lor (\text{Ff_rphwrk} = \text{MIS} \\text{ or } \text{Ff_rphwrk} <> \text{REF}) \lor \text{DetInc} = 3)\) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Hasemail. Has e-mail

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to keep in touch with you. What is your email address? If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} <> 1 \\text{ or } \text{ff_everint}) \lor (\text{ff_remail} = \text{MIS})\) We would like to re-collect your email address. If \(\text{ff_remail} <> \text{MIS}\)

Options
1 Record e-mail address
2 Respondent has no e-mail address

Use
Ask HasEmail

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

Universe
If \((\text{DETINC} <> 6)\) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused

Emailent. Email entry pre-amble

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE GIVE THE LAPTOP TO THE RESPONDENT TO ENTER THEIR E-MAIL ADDRESS.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask EMAILENT

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

Universe
If \((\text{DETINC} <> 6)\) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And if \((\text{HasEmail} = 1 \\text{ or } \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1)\) // Has an e-mail address and mode is face-to-face

Remail. E-mail address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please enter your e-mail address here.
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS
Delete
Text

Use
Ask REMAIL

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

Universe
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Scripting Notes
Script should go back to REMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

Text
Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

Remailchk.  Email entry interviewer number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Use
Ask REMAILCHK

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

Universe
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (ff_remail <> MIS & (REMAIL = FF_remail)) // Fed-forward email not missing and email address matches fed-forward email address

Remail2.  E-mail address second entry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please re-enter your e-mail address.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
RE-ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS
Delete
Text

Use
Ask REMAIL2

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

Universe
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (ff_remail = MIS) | (ff_remail <> MIS & (REMAIL <> = Ff_remail))) // Fed-forward email is missing or fed-forward email is not missing but email address does not match fed-forward email address

Hard Check: If (REMAIL <> REMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match

Scripting Notes
Return to 'REMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match

Text
The e-mail addresses that you entered do not match, please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

Remailend. Email second entry interviewer number

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete
Text

Soccont. Consent to contact via social media

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
May we send you a message through any social networking web site such as Facebook or LinkedIn if we are unable to reach you through mail, telephone or regular e-mail?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 I don't have any social networking accounts
**Use**
Ask SOCCONT

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused

---

**Othcont.** Other contact details provided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OthCont

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed

---

**Rcotherd.** Other contact details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RCOtherD

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w5. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

---

**Module** Stable contact details module

**Use**
Use Stablecontact_w5

---

**Ctcons.** Is there a stable contact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us the details of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

Interviewer Instruction
USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:
THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.
THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CTCONS

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know or refused
Ctname. Stable contact name

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use
Ask CTNAME

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

 Universe
If \((CTCONS \neq 95 | 94) \& CTCONSConf \neq 94\) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If \((CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2)\) // Has a stable contact to provide OR stable contact name has changed

Ctadd1. Stable contact address line 1

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use
Ask CTADD1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

 Universe
If \((CTCONS \neq 95 | 94) \& CTCONSConf \neq 94\) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If \((CTCONS = 1 \& CTNAME \neq DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))\) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctadd2. Stable contact address line 2

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use
Ask CTADD2

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

 Universe
If \((CTCONS \neq 95 | 94) \& CTCONSConf \neq 94\) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If \((CTCONS = 1 \& CTNAME \neq DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))\) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR address was not provided at wave t-1
**Cttown. Stable contact town**

### Source
BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S TOWN

### Use
Ask CTOWN

### Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

### Universe
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR address was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Ctcnty. Stable contact county**

### Source
BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S COUNTY

### Use
Ask CTCNTY

### Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

### Universe
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact postcode has changed OR postcode was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Ctpcode. Stable contact postcode**

### Source
BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S POSTCODE
PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE
FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ

### Use
Ask CTPCODE

### Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

### Universe
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3 | 4) | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact postcode has changed OR postcode was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format**
Cttel1. Stable contact telephone 1

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use
Ask CTTEL1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 5) | (FF_cctel1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact telephone number has changed OR telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Cttel2. Stable contact telephone 2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use
Ask CTTEL2

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 6) | (FF_cctel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact telephone number has changed OR telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Ctemail. Stable contact e-mail

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

Use
Ask CTEMAIL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 7) | (FF_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact telephone number has changed OR telephone number was not provided at wave t-1
contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed or email has changed OR email was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Ctrel. Stable contact relation to R

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

1 -1 2 -2 -3 -3 -4 -4 -5 -5 -6 -6 -7 -7 -8 -8 -9 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
What is that person's relationship to you?
Options
1 Mother / Father
2 Son / Daughter
3 Brother / Sister
4 Aunt / Uncle
5 Grandparent
6 Other Relative
7 Friend / Work Colleague
8 Someone else

Use
Ask CTREL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w5. Stable contact details module

Universe
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 & ((CTTEL1 <> MIS|DK|REF)|CTTEL2 <> MIS|DK|REF)) | (CTCONSConf = 1 | 2) | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR FF_CtRel=DK)) // Stable contact provided and telephone number is not don't know or refused OR Stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed OR fed-forward relationship details missing

Module Interviewer Observations module

Use
Use Interviewerobs_w3

Finobsq. Interviewer Obs Intro

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

1 -1 2 -2 -3 -3 -4 -4 -5 -5 -6 -6 -7 -7 -8 -8 -9 -9

Interviewer Instruction
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask FinObsQ

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
## Ivcoop. Respondent cooperation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

**Options**

1. Very good
2. Good
3. Fair
4. Poor
5. Very poor

**Use**

Ask IvCoop

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Susp. Respondent suspicion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

**Options**

1. No, not at all suspicious
2. Yes, somewhat suspicious
3. Yes, very suspicious

**Use**

Ask Susp

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Undqus. Respondent's understanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1. Excellent
2. Good
3. Fair
4. Poor
Use
Ask UndQus
Modules
Module Interviewobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Ivprsnt. Anyon present during interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask IvPrsnt
Modules
Module Interviewobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Ivinfnce. Others influenced the interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options
1 A great deal
2 A fair amount
3 A little
4 Not at all

Use
Ask IvInfnce
Modules
Module Interviewobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview

Ivaffect. How interview was affected

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
### Interviewer Instruction

**IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other changed/altered respondent's answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Other augmented/added to respondent's answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other negative effect, influence, disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Other confirmed respondent's answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Other positive effect, influence, disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Children/family/other being disruptive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask IvAffect

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

---

### Ivlieng. Entire interview conducted in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

**WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask IVLIEng

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

---

### Ivlitrans. Language other than English for interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

**APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

4 Gujarati
5 Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6 Punjabi: Urdu
7 Somali
8 Urdu
9 Welsh
97 Other language

Use
If (IVLIIEng = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

Other language also used for interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use
Ask IVLIOth

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

Who translated if not entire interview in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options
1 TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2 Agency Translator
3 Someone else

Use
Ask IVLIWho

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLIIEng = 2 & IVLITrans<>0) // Not all of the interview conducted in English
Ivlibal. Amount of interview conducted in translation

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN \([\text{LITrans}]\) (\([\text{IVLITrans}]\) = 2) \([\text{ILITrans}]\) (\([\text{IVLIEng}]\) = 2) ?

Options

1. Entire questionnaire was in \([\text{LITrans}]\) (\([\text{IVLITrans}]\))
2. The majority of the questionnaire was in \([\text{LITrans}]\) (\([\text{IVLITrans}]\))
3. Around half the questionnaire was in \([\text{LITrans}]\) (\([\text{IVLITrans}]\))
4. The minority of the questionnaire was in \([\text{LITrans}]\) (\([\text{IVLITrans}]\))

Use
Ask IVLIBal

Modules
\(\text{UKHLS. Interviewer Observations module} \)

Universes
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 \(\mid\) 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 \(\mid\) IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

Finobs. End of Interviewer Obs module

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewer Instruction
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options

1. Continue

Use
Ask FinObs

Modules
\(\text{UKHLS. Interviewer Observations module} \)

Universes
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 \(\mid\) 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Indendtime. Time at end of individual interview

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

Modules
\(\text{UKHLS. Interviewer Observations module} \)

Universes
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 \(\mid\) 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Module Proxy Questionnaire

Use
Use Proxy_w5
Doneproxy. Proxy interview done previously for this respondent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Notes**
1 = yes, 2 = no.

**Use**
If (ff_everint = 1) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_1 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_2 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_3 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_4 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_5 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_6 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_7 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_8 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_9 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_10 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_11 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_12 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_13 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_14 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_15 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_16 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_17 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_18 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_19 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_20 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else compute Doneproxy = 2;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Iproxy. Able to do a proxy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?
IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

**Options**
1 Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2 No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

**Use**
Ask IProxy

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Pstime. Computed Proxy Interview start time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute PSTime = take From System Clock;
**Pstrtdat.** Computed Proxy Interview start date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

**Prsex.** Proxy sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Male</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PrSex

**Hard Check:** If (PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent’s sex doesn’t match what is recorded in the HHGrid
 Prel.  Rel between proxy and proxy informant

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options
1  Husband/Wife
2  Partner/Cohabitee
3  Civil Partner
4  Natural son/daughter
5  Adopted son/daughter
6  Foster child
7  Stepson/stepdaughter
8  Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9  Natural parent
10  Adoptive parent
11  Foster parent
12  Step-parent
13  Parent-in-law
14  Natural brother/sister
15  Half-brother/sister
16  Step-brother/sister
17  Adopted brother/sister
18  Foster brother/sister
19  Brother/Sister-in-law
20  Grand-child
21  Grand-parent
22  Cousin
23  Aunt/Uncle
24  Niece/Nephew
25  Other relative
26  Employee
27  Employer
28  Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29  Landlord/Landlady
30  Other non-relative

Use
Ask PRel

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Preason.  Reason for proxy

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXED?

Options
1  In institution (e.g., hospital, Old People’s Home)
2  Studying away from home
| 3 | On holiday       |
| 4 | Away on business or work |
| 5 | Temporarily away from home for other reasons |
| 6 | Unable to contact |
| 7 | Permanently too unwell or disabled |
| 8 | Temporarily unwell |
| 9 | Old age |
| 10 | Deafness or speech problems |
| 11 | Language problems |
| 12 | Individual refused but allows proxy |
| 97 | Any other reason |

**Use**

Ask PRReason

**Modules**

`Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire`

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Pripn.**  
**PNO of proxy informant**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PRIPN

**Modules**

`Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire`

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Mvever.**  
**Has lived at address whole life**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS
Text
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

Mvmnth. Month of move

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask MvMnth

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. Year of move

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Ukborn. Born in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options
1. Yes, England
2. Yes, Scotland
3. Yes, Wales
4. Yes, Northern Ireland
5. Not born in the UK

Use
Ask UKBorn

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

Piborn. Country of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country was [NAME] born?

Options
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
### Plboth. Other country of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

### Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is Prior To The Respondents Year Of Birth) // The date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Self employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
6. Looking after family or home
7. Full-time student
8. Long-term sick or disabled
9. On a government training scheme
10. Unpaid worker in family business
97. Doing something else

**Use**
Ask JBSTAT

**Modules**
Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Lprnt. Natural parent of children**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask LPRNT

**Modules**
Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

---

**Lnprnt. No. of children natural parent to**

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] had/fathered in all?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

---

**Ch1bm. Month first child born**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

---

**Ch1by. Year first child born**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

---
Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had fathered any children

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

School. Never went to/still at school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Write in age
2 Never went to school
3 Still at school

Use
Ask SCHOOL

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

Scend. School leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. Still in Further Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at college or university</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend. Further Education leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

Qfhigh. Highest qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diploma in higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Welsh Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Use

Ask QFHIGH

### Modules

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

---

### Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

### Options

1. Yes
2. No

---

### Use

Ask QUALOC

### Modules

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

---

### Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

### Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1. Youth training certificate
2. Key Skills
3. Basic skills
4. Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5. Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6. RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
### Sf1. General health

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**  
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**  
SF12

**Text**  
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Options**  
- 1: Excellent
- 2: Very good
- 3: Good
- 4: Fair
- 5 or Poor?

**Use**  
Ask SF1

**Modules**  
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

### Health. Long-standing illness or disability

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**  
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**  
FRS (adapted)

**Text**  
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By ‘long-standing’ I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**  
- 1: Yes
- 2: No
Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask AIDHH

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who does [NAME] look after?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
**Use**
Ask AIDHUA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IPproxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1
And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

---

**Jbhas. Did paid work last week**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBHAS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IPproxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Joff. No work last week but has paid job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting to take up job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBOFF

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IPproxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

---

**Joffy. Reason off work last week**
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Maternity/Paternity leave
2 Other leave/holiday
3 Sick/injured
4 Attending training course
5 Laid off/on short time
6 On strike
7 Other personal/family reasons
97 Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Pjulk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PJULK4WK

Modules
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Does not have a job

Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A permanent job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Or is there some way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1 | JOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Seasonal work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agency temping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Casual type of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1 | JOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

---

**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

**Job Title (SOC2000): current job**

- Don't Know
- Refused
- Inapplicable
- Missing

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

**Interviewer Instruction**

If more than one job, main job is the job with most hours. If equal hours then main job is that which is highest paid.

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

---

Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

**Day started current job**

- Decimals: 0
- Width: 2

**Options**

1. Employee
2. Self-employed

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

---

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER DAY**

**Use**

Ask JBBGD

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

### Jbbgm. Month started current job

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER MONTH**

**Options**

| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

---

### Jbbgy. Year started current job

**Decimals** | **Width** | **Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER YEAR**

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

### Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NOT manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBNGNR

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

### Jbsize. Number at workplace (employees)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people are employed at the place where [NAME] works?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>1 - 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don’t know but fewer than 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don’t know but 25 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSIZE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBEMP = 1) // Employee

**Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBHRS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBEMP = 1) // Employee

---

**Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**
1 Part-time
2 Full-time

**Use**
Ask PJBPTFT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

---

**Jbpl. Work location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY
**Jsboss. Hires employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [NAME] have any employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

---

**Jssize. Number of employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people does [NAME] employ?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. 1 - 2
2. 3 - 9
3. 10 - 24
4. 25 - 49
5. 50 - 99
6. 100 - 199
7. 200 - 499
Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
`Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire`

Universe
If (`IProxy = 1`) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (`JHAS = 1` | `JBOFF = 1`) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (`JBEMP = 2`) // Self-employed
And If (`JBSOSS = 1`) // Hires employees

### Jstypeb. S/emp: nature of employment

**Don't Know, Refused, Inapplicable, Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Running a business or a professional practice
2. Partner in a business or a professional practice
3. Working for themselves
4. A sub-contractor
5. Doing freelance work
6. Or self-employed in some other way?

Use
Ask JTYPEB

Modules
`Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire`

Universe
If (`IProxy = 1`) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (`JHAS = 1` | `JBOFF = 1`) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (`JBEMP = 2`) // Self-employed

### Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week

**Decimals, Width, Don't Know, Refused, Inapplicable, Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
`Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire`

Universe
**Pjsptft.  S/emp: part-time or full-time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**
1. Part-time
2. Full-time

**Use**
Ask PJSPTFT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

---

**Jspl.  S/emp: work location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. At home
2. From their own home
3. From separate business premises
4. From a van or stall
5. From client's or customer's premises
97. Or from some other place?

**Use**
Ask JSPL

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Prearn.  Total earnings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Main 05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main05/main05...
Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

Options
1 Answer in weekly amount
2 Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PREARN

Modules
Proxy_w5, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

Prearnw. Total earnings weekly

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
0 NO INCOME AT ALL
1 up to 99
2 100 - 149
3 150 - 239
4 240 - 319
5 320 - 379
6 380 - 459
7 460 - 559
8 560 - 669
9 670 - 859
10 860 or more

Use
Ask PREARN

Modules
Proxy_w5, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 1) // Earnings reported weekly

---

Prearna. Total earnings annually

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS adapted
Interviewer Instruction

**CODE** ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 5,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5,200 - 7,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7,800 - 12,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>12,500 - 16,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16,600 - 19,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20,000 - 23,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24,000 - 29,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>30,000 - 34,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>35,000 - 44,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>45,000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PREARN

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```plaintext
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JJBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 2) // Earnings reported annually
```

---

**Pbnft. Income types received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NL Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pension from previous employer(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if startd after 30/9/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Job Seekers Allowance/Unemployment (and/or Income Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Any other state benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pension Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PBNFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```plaintext
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
```
**Drive. Driving licence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask DRIVE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Caruse. Has use of a car or van**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

---

**Mobuse. Has a mobile phone**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire
Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does \[NAME\] regularly use the internet?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

---

Prfitb. *Total personal income*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place \[NAME\]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

**Options**
1. Answer in weekly amount
2. Answer in annual amount

---

Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>75 - 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>140 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>200 - 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>250 - 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>325 - 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>400 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>625 - 749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>750 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use `PRFITBM` Modules `Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire` Universe 
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

**Prfitba. Total personal income annually**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 3,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,600 - 6,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6,600 - 9,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9,600 - 12,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12,600 - 15,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>15,600 - 19,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>19,200 - 23,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24,000 - 29,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>30,000 - 35,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>36,000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use `PRFITBA` Modules `Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire` Universe 
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually
**Petime. Computed Proxy Interview end time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute PETime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Penddat. Computed Proxy Interview end date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent